CALENDAR 2011

FACULTY OF ARTS
UNDERGRADUATE
Potchefstroom Campus

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Potchefstroom Campus
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018)299-1111/2222
Fax: (018)299-2799
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: http://www.puk.ac.za/jaarboek/index_e.html.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Table of Contents

iv

Office Bearers

Dean
Prof. J. Swanepoel, LLB, M.A., D.Litt. (PU for CHE).

Directors of Schools, Research Unit, Focua Are and Leader of the Niche Area

School of Philosophy
Director: Prof. M.F. Heyns, BD (UP), M.A. (PU for CHE), Ph.D. (VU).

School of Communication Studies
Director: Prof. P.J. Schutte, D.T.E., M.A., D. Litt. (PU for CHE).

School of Music
Director: Prof. K. Devroop, M.M (University of Natal), Ph.D. (University of North Texas).

School of Social and Government Studies
Director: Prof. S.J. Zaaiman, B.Th. (US), B.Com. (UNISA), M.A., D.Phil. (US).

School of Languages
Director: Prof. W.A.M Carstens, H.E.D., M.A., D.Litt. (US).

Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South Afrcan Context
Director: Prof. H.M. Viljoen, M.A. (UP), Drs. Litt. (Utrecht), D.Litt. (PU for CHE).

Research Focua Area Social Transformation
Director: Prof. A. Duvenhage, M.A. (PU for CHE), Ph.D. (UOFS).

Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Application
Niche Atrea Leader: Prof H.M. Potgieter, M.Mus., D.Mus. (UP).

Subject Group Chair Persons

School of Communication Studies
Subject Group Communication Studies: Dr. L. Holtzhausen, M.Com. (PU for CHE), Ph.D. (NWU).

Subject Group Graphic Design and Illustration Art: Mr. C.E. van der Westhuizen, B.A. Hons. (Vega).

Subject Group History of Art: Ms. L. Combrink, Hons. B.A., M.A. (PU for CHE).

School of Social and Government Studies
Subject Group History and Ancient Culture: Prof. J.A. du Pisani, M.A. (UOFS), M. Env. Sc. (NWU), D.Phil. (UOFS).

Subject Group Political Studies: Mr. P. Heydenrych, LLM (UNISA).

Subject Group Public Management and Governance: Ms. L. Vermeulen, M. Pub. (UOFS).

Subject Group Social Anthropology: Mr. A. Goodrich, M.Soc.Sc. (UCT).

Subject Group Sociology: Mr. J. Rothmann, MA (NWU).

School of Languages
Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch: Ms. J.W. Schutte, H.O.D., M.A.. (PU for CHE).

Subject Group Creative Writing: Prof. S.F. Greyling, Hons. B.A., B. Ed. (UP), H.E.D., M.A., Ph.D. (PU for CHE).

Subject Group English : Prof. I. Bekker, M.A. (UNISA), Ph.D. (NWU).

Subject Group French: Dr. O.L. Wittezaele, LLCE Anglais (Versailles), M. Phil. (Univ. Glasgow), Ph.D. (NWU)

Subject Group German: Mr. P.W. van der Merwe, Hons. B.A., NGOS (NWU), Methodik und Didaktik des fremdsprachlichen Deutschunterrichts (Goethe-Institute, München), M.A. (NWU).

Subject Group Language Technology: Mr. M. Puttkammer, M.A. (NWU).

Subject Setswana: Prof. R.S. Pretorius, H.O.D., M.A., Ph.D. (PU for CHE).

Subject Group Translation and Interpretation Studies: Ms. S.M.J. Kapp, B.A. Hons., M.A. (UOFS).

Administrative Manager
Ms. S. Snyman, B. Proc. (PU for CHE).

Faculty Council
Dean : Prof. J. Swanepoel
Administrative Manager: Ms. S. Snyman, B. Proc. (PU for CHE).

Student Representatives (2)	Ms. Le Roux, T.
Prof. Bekker, I	Mr. Pheto, J.R.
Prof. Carstens, W.A.M.	Prof. Potgieter, H.M.
Ms. Combrink, L.	Prof. Pretorius, R.S.
Prof. De Lange, A.M.	Mr. Puttkammer, M.
Prof. Devroop, K.	Mr. Rothman, J..
Prof. Du Pisani, J.A.	Ms. Schutte, J.W.
Prof. Du Plessis, H.G.W.	Prof. Schutte, P.J.
Prof. Du Plooy, H.J.G.	Mr. Van der Merwe, P.W.
Prof. Duvenhage, A.	Prof. Van der Waldt, G.
Prof. Froneman, J.D.	Prof. Van der Walt, J.L.
Mr. Goodrich, A.	Mr. Van der Westhuizen, C.E.
Prof. Greyling, S.F.	Ms. Vermeulen, L.
Mr. Heydenrych, P.	Prof. Viljoen, H.M.
Prof. Heyns, M.F.	Mr. Weyer, W.W.
Dr. Holtzhausen, L.	Dr. Wittezaele, O.L.
Ms. Kapp, S.M.J.	Prof. Zaaiman, S.J.

x

L.1 FACULTY RULES

L.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

The General Rules can be found on the University's Web Page http://www.puk.ac.za under "General"/"General Calendar"/ "Rules". Printed copies of it can be consulted in the Ferdinand Postma Library and at the office of the Director, Academic Administration.

L.1.2 FACULTY-SPECIFIC RULES

L.1.2.1 Admission requirements

Requirements for admission to the University are given in General Rule A.5.1. Specific requirements are stated in the rules of the different qualifications, programmes and curricula offered in die Faculty of Arts.

L.1.2.2 Explanation of the presumed learning requirement in the list of modules

In the column "Prerequisites" of the list of modules the different abbreviations used mean the following:

a) (35PM) or (40PM) that a participation mark of at least 35%/40% is required in order to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement;

b) (40) that a module mark of at least 40% is required in order to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement;

c) no mark given in brackets implies that a module mark of at least 50% is required in order to be able to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement.

L.1.2.3 The teaching of core modules

When the modules of a subject are presented as core modules at exit level, that is, when the subject is presented as major subject, the modules of the particular subject or the equivalents thereof must be successfully completed as follows:

Subject	Modules to be completed successfully
Afrikaans and Dutch	AFNP121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Communication	As indicated in curriculum L3271P
Computer Science	ITRW112, 123, 124, 212, 213, 222, 225, 311, 316, 321, 322
Creative Writing	SKRK111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Economics	ECON111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321, 322
English	ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
French	FREB/FREN111, FREB/FREN121, FREN211, 221, 311, 321

Subject	Modules to be completed successfully
Geography and Environ-mental Science	GGFS111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
German	GERB/GERM111, GERB/GERM121, GERM211, 221, 311, 321
Graphic Design	As indicated in curricula L401P en L409P
History for curriculum L319P	HIST111, 122, 212, 221, 311, 322
History for other curricula	HIST111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
History of Art	KSGS113, 122, 222, 312, 322
Illustration Art	As indicated in curriculum L401P
Industrial Psychology	IOPS111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 as well as the following: PSYC121, 212, 311; STTN111, 123; LARM311 of 321
Labour relations	LARM111, 211, 221, 311, 321, 322
Language Technology	As indicated in curricula L425P en L426P
Mathematics	WISN111, 112, 121, 123, 211, 212, 221, 222, 311, 312, 321, 322
Music Subjects	As indicated in curricula L324P, L327P and L416P
Philosophy	PHIL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322
Political Studies	POLI112, 123, 213, 223, 312, 322
Psychology	PSYC111, 121, 211, 212, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322
Public Management and Governance	PUMA112, 122, 211, 222, 312, 313, 322, 323
Setswana [First language]	SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Setswana [Third language]	ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Social Anthropology	SANL112, 122, 213, 224 of 223, 313, 314, 323
Sociology	SOSL111, 121, 211, 221, 222, 224, 311, 312, 321, 323, 327
Tourism Management	TMBP111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322
Translation and Interpre-tation Studies	LAPP111, 121, 211, 221, 222, 311, 312, 321, 322

L.1.2.4   Examination opportunities

The examination opportunities and their comcomitant rules are determined according to the General Rule A.5.4.

L.1.2.5   Computation of participation mark

a) The participation mark for a module (General Rules A.1.7 and A.8.6) is computed from the marks for tests, assignments and practical work.

b) The ratios between theory and practical work for calculating the participation mark for modules is done according to the exposition in the study guides for the various modules.

L.1.2.6   Admission to the examination

a)   Admission to the examination in any module is gained by *earning proof of participation* (General Rule A.5.4.3).

b)   Proof of participation which allows admission to the examination will only be given after a student has complied with the requirements set out in the study guide for the specific module to the satisfaction of the School Director in consultation with the Subject Group Chairperson.

c)   The admission requirements for the examination in semester and year modules in the Faculty of Arts are as follows:

Year level of the module	Semester	Required participation mark
1	1	35
1	2	40
2	1	40
2	2	40
3	1	40
3	2	40
4	1	40
4	2	40
All levels	Year modules	40

L.1.2.7   Passing requirements for a module and a programme

a)   The stipulations of General Rule A.5.4.4 and all the subparagraphs apply.

b)   The passing requirement for a module in which examinations were written, is a module mark of 50% (General Rule A.5.4.4.1).

c)   The *module mark* is calculated according to the ratio between the participation mark and the examination mark as set out under the module outcomes at the end of the calendar.

d)   Consideration for adapting the module mark of a first semester module in which examination has been written but not passed, is done according to the stipulations of General Rule A.5.4.4.2.

e)   The subminimum for all modules in which examinations were written, is 40% (General Rule A.5.4.4.4), except except where a higher sub-minimum has been laid down by the rules of specific programmes and curricula.

f)   General Rule A.5.4.5 lay down the requirements for passing a module / curriculum / qualification with distinction.

L.1.2.8   Registration for additional modules

a)   In any study year a student may take additional modules apart from the required modules of the specific curriculum, consistent with the stipulations in General Rule A.5.3.5.

b)   Except where specified differently for a programme, undergraduate students may, with written permission from the Dean, be allowed to **take** a maximum of one module of an honours degree as an additional subject provided the admission requirements for the specific module have been met.

L.1.3   EVALUATION OF ACADEMIC LITERACY

a) In order to evaluate their ability to function in an academic environment, all undergraduate students who register at the University for the first time must report for a compulsory skills test in academic literacy, at a time and place determined by the University. The purpose of this test is to identify students who, due to inadequate academic skills, may fail to complete their study programme within the stipulated period.

b) Students have the option of writing the compulsory skills test in English or in Afrikaans. With the exception of students who are identified as borderline cases by the test, each student has only one opportunity to write the test. Students who are regarded as borderline cases, will be granted a second opportunity to write the test.

c) Students who are regarded as at-risk cases must register for the module AGLA111 [Afrikaans] or AGLE111 [English] depending upon the language in which the compulsory skills test was written. These modules are not calculated in terms of curriculum credits, but the credits earned in this way are regarded as additional credits.

d) Admission to the examination for AGLA111 / AGLE111 requires a participation mark of 35%. Students who are not admitted to the examination for AGLA111 / AGLE111 or who fail the relevant examination as well as two or more other modules, will have to be re-evaluated by the Evaluation Committee if they want to continue their studies in the following semester. In order to avoid the termination of studies, AGLA111/AGLE111 must be completed at the end of the student's second historic year, at the very latest.

e) Admission to the module AGLA121 / AGLE121, which is compulsory for all students who register at the University for the first time, requires that a student should first complete AGLA111 / AGLE111 and must obtain a mark of at least 40% for AGLA111 / AGLE111. The modules AGLA121 / AGLE121 constitute a value of 12 credits that form part of the curriculum for which the student has registered, and must be taken in the language in which the compulsory skills test and AGLA111 / AGLE111 were taken.

f) Students who failed the module AGLA111 / AGLE111, but were allowed to continue with AGLA121 / AGLE121 and who passed the examination in this module, may have the result of AGLA111 / AGLE111 condoned by the relevant School Director to allow for a pass mark in the module.

g) Students who have already successfully completed a module [s] / course[s] equivalent to AGLA111, 121 / AGLE111, 121 at another institution and can provide proof of this qualification, may apply in writing to the **Head of the Centre for Academic and Professional Language Practice** for formal recognition.

L.1.4   TEACHER'S TRAINING

a) Curricula complying with the required number of credits in recognised learning areas and/or school subjects give admission to the one year Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE). This is an academic professional certificate directed at the training of teachers for the intermediary and/or senior and further education phase.

b) Admission requirements for PGCE:

(i)   A first university degree with two recognised school subjects, or a recognised qualification that totals 360 credits on the NQF level 6 and which includes at least two recognised learner areas   and/or school subjects.

<table>
<tr><td>(ii)</td><td>Students should also be able to enrol for two (2) subject didactic modules in order to obtain the qualification.</td></tr>
<tr><td>(iii)</td><td>The compilation of the degree course could include one of the following:</td></tr>
</table>

     (ii)   Students should also be able to enrol for two (2) subject didactic modules in order to obtain the qualification.

     (iii)   The compilation of the degree course could include one of the following:

- A recognized school subject/learner area on level 3 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 1.
- A recognized school subject/learner area on level 2 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 2 ;
- A recognized school subject/learner area on level 2 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 1. In case of a language, it is recommended that the candidate should at least have completed level 2.

c) If the student would have to choose between the subject didactics of two academic subjects already passed for a previous qualification, the student should enrol for the one in which he/she is best qualified.

d) A student who has not yet qualified for a degree may, in certain circumstances, be allowed to enrol for the NGOS qualification and at the same time take the deficient course units necessary for a degree, together with his/her NGOS subjects. Permission for such a course would first have to be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and then from the Faculty of Education.

Remark: Consult the Dean of the Faculty of Education Sciences for more information.

L.1.5 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details see:

http://www.puk.ac.za/beheer-bestuur/beleid-reels/index_e.html

L.1.6 CAPACITY STIPULATION

Please take cognizance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

L.1.7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

The process for recognition of prior learnig is described in General Rule A.5.1.2.6.

L.1.8 SCHOOLS OF THE FACULTY

School	Subject Group
School of Philosophy	Philosophy, Understanding the World
School of Music	All Music Subjects
School of Communication studies	Graphic Design and Illustration Art, Communication, History of Art

School	Subject Group
School of Social and Government Studies	History and Ancient Culture, Public Management and Governance, Political Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology
School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, Language Technology, Setswana, Translation and Interpretation Studies

L.1.9 QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA

The University has the authority to award the following undergraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts:

DIPLOMA				
Qualification	**Programme and code**	**Curriculum and code**	**Method of delivery**	**NQF level**
University Diploma In Music	University Diploma In Music 902 100	University Diploma In Music L206P	Full-time	6
FIRST BACHELOR DEGREES				
Qualification	**Programme and code**	**Curriculum and code**	**Method of delivery**	**NQF level**
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Behavioural Science 100 143	Industrial Psychology and Labour Relations Management L300P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Humanities 100 135	Geography and Environmental Studies and the Humaniora L315P	Full-time	7
		History and the Humanities L316P	Full-time	7
		History of Art and the Humanities L317P	Full-time	7

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
		Political Studies and the umanities L318P	Full-time	7
		Social Anthropo-logy and the Humanities L319P	Full-time	7
		Psychology and Languages L320P	Full-time	7
		Sociology and Languages L321P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Languages L322P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Social Sciences L323P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Economics L324P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Industrial Psycho-logy L325P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Psychology L326P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Computer Science L327P	Full-time	7
		Philosophy and Mathematics L328P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Communication 100 159	Communication L L327P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Heritage and Culture Tourism Management 100 176	BA Heritage and Culture Tourism Management L301P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Music and Society 100 148	Music and Society L324P	Full-time	7

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA with Music Subjects 100 138	BA with Music Subjects L327P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Language and Literature Studies 100 140	Afrikaans and Dutch and English plus Ceative Writing and/or Translation and Interpreting Studies L331P	Full-time	7
		Afrikaans and Dutch and German and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L332P	Full-time	7
		Afrikaans and Dutch and French and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L333P	Full-time	7
		Afrikaans and Dutch and Setswana (third language) and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L334P	Full-time	7
		English and German and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L335P	Full-time	7
		English and French and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L336P	Full-time	7

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
		English and Setswana (third language) and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L337P	Full-time	7
		German and French and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L338P	Full-time	**7**
		German and Setswana (third language) and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L339P	Full-time	**7**
		French and Setswana (third language) and/or Creative Writing and Translation and Interpreting Studies L340P	Full-time	**7**
		Setswana (first languagel) and language modules L341P	Full-time	**7**
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Development and Management 100 133	Public Management and Governance L304P	Full-time	7
		Public Management and Human resource Management and Labour Relations L305P	Full-time	7

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
		Public Governance and Politics with Law Subjects L306P	Full-time	7
		Public Management and Governance with Economics L307P	Full-time	7
		Public Management and Governance and Sociology L308P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc)	B of Social Sciences 909 100	Individual and Society L301P	Full-time	7
		Social Dynamics L302P	Full-time	7
		Politics and Society L303P	Full-time	7
		Culture and Society L304P	Full-time	7
		Environment and Society L305P	Full-time	7
		Economics and Society L306P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Arts (Graphic Design) (BA[GD])	BA (Graphic Design) 188 101	Graphic Design (History of Art and Illustration) L401P	Full-time	7
		Graphic Design (Communication) L409P	Full-time	7
Bachelor of Music (BMus)	BMus 114 101	BMus L416P	Full-time	7

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Bachelor of Arts (Language Technology) (BA[LT])	BA (Language Technology) 191 100	Language Technology and Computor Science L425P	Full-time	7
		Language Technology and a Language major L426P	Full-time	7

L.1.10 PROGRAMME OWNERS

DIPLOMA		
Qualification	Programme and code	Programme Owner
University Diploma in Music	University Diploma in Music 902 100	School of Music
FIRST BACHELOR DEGREE		
Qualification	Programme and code	Programme Owner
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Behavioural Sciences 100 143	School of Social and Government Studies
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Humanities 100 135	School of Philosophy
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA in Communication 100 159	School of Communication
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management 100 142	School of Social and Government Studies
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Music and Society 100 148	School of Music
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA with Music Subjects 100 138	School of Music
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Language and Literature Studies 100 140	School of Languages
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	BA Development and Management 100 133	School of Social and Government Studies

Qualification	Programme and code	Programme Owner
Bachelor of Social Sciences (BA) (BSocSc)	B Social Sciences 909 100	School of Social and Government Studies
Bachelor of Arts (BA) (Graphic Design) (BA[GD])	BA (Graphic Design) 188 101	School of Communication
Bachelor of Music (BMus)	BMus 114 101	School of Music
Bachelor of Arts (BA) (Language Technology) (BA[LT])	BA (Language Technology) 191 100	School of Languages

L.2 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS

L.2.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this degree is three years and the maximum duration is four years.

L.2.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

The rules of admission for this qualification are determined in accordance with the stipulations of General Rule A.5.1. Specific entrance requirements applicable to the different programmes are set out in the rules of the respective programmes.

L.2.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.2.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

a) Admission to Afrikaans: Language Without Borders (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and Literary Studies (AFNL 121), requires at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language, or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12.
b) Teaching the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year, may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. Students may be required to do additional work in Dutch for the approval of the subject group.
c) Students who comply with the entrance requirements for AFNL111 and 121, but still experience communication problems, will be referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.2.3.2 Creative Writing

Admission to SKRK111 may require the submission of a creative piece of writing which will be screened by the chairperson of the subject group.

L.2.3.3 Economics

Admission to Economics (ECON111, 121) requires at least a level 3 (40% - 49%) in Mathematics for Gr 12.

L.2.3.4 English

a) ENLS111 (practical module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result below 60% in English as a second language (L2), or a result below 50% in English as a first language (L1) should enrol for this module.
b) ENLL111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in L2, or a result of 50% or more in L1 should enrol for this module.
c) ENLL 121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 60% or more for the academic module of the first semester (ENLL111). Students who fail to obtain 60% for their module mark in the first semester (ENLL 111) will be streamed into the practical module for the second semester (ENLS121). However, the English subject group retains the right to consider individual cases on merit.

d) Students who enrol for the academic courses will be required to undergo additional reading assessments in the reading laboratory. Students who do not achieve the required level, will have to attend the additional reading programme.

L.2.3.5 **French**
   a) Students who passed French at grade 12 level, may not register for FREN111, 121/FREB111,121.
   b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FREN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FREN211 will be allowed from the second year of study.
   c) Students who have passed FREB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FREN211, 221.
   d) Credits can not be obtained for both FREN111 and FREB111, neither for both FREN121 and FREB121.

L.2.3.6 **German**
   a) No prior knowledge of German is required to register for GERM111,121/GERB111,121, but students must have a matriculation exemption certificate;
   b) After the successful completion of an admission test in his/her first year of study, a student who passed German at a grade 12 level, may register for GERM211,221 in his/her second year of study. In such a case the credits for either GERM111,121 or GERB111,121 will, however, only be awarded if the student initially registered for these modules and has completed them successfully;
   c) A student who has acquired a language certificate in German at a language institute (which specializes in German as a foreign language), has passed German at a grade 12 level, or has communication skills equivalent to the outcomes level of GERM111, 121/GERB111, 121, may register for either GERM121/GERB121 or GERM211,211 if he/she has successfully completed an admission test and has obtained the required permission from the school director to do so. However, the student will receive no credits for modules from which he/she has been exempted.
   d) The registration prerequisite for GERM211,221 is the successful completion of GERM121 or GERB121. The registration prerequisite for GERM311,321 is the successful completion of GERM221.
   e) Credits can not be obtained for both GERM111,121 and GERB111,121.

L.2.3.7 **Latin**
   Students who passed Latin in grade 12 may register for LATN211, but then only in the second study year.

L.2.3.8 **Mathematics**
   A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

   Remarks:

- Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.
- Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.
- A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WSN113 or WISN123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.2.3.9   Setswana
Students who passed a Sotho language like Tswana, Southern Sotho or Northern Sotho as home language in the grade 12 examination, or who have one of these languages as their mother tongue, may not register for the Third Language courses in Setswana (ATSN111, ATSN121)**.**

L.2.3.10   Translation and Interpretation Studies
a) Students who major in Translation and Interpreting Studies should preferably select a language as a second major, and should have at least one other language at second year level.
b) It is strongly recommended that at least two languages should be presented at second year level with Translation and Interpreting Studies at third year level.
c) Students have a choice in the second semester of the third year between LAPP321 and LAPP322. The internship will be undertaken at the Directorate of Language Affairs of the Potchefstroom campus of the NWU.
d) Students who plan to complete their internship in interpreting (LAPP322) are advised to participate in the activities of the Directorate Language Affairs of the Potchefstroom campus of the NWU during their second year.
e) Afrikaans is the primary target language of the <u>translation</u> modules in Translation and Interpreting Studies and students should be fluent in Afrikaans in order to register for these modules.

L.2.4   **PROGRAMME BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES**

The curriculum for this programme is offered only full-time.

L.2.4.1   **Specific admission requirements for the programme**

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.5.1 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.4.2   **Programme outcomes**

On completion of the curriculum of this programme, students should
a)   be able to take the initiative within private organisations when human resources need to be managed, sound working relationships have to be promoted and dynamic group work has to be mobilised;
b)   have basic training in the human and economic sciences, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the work place and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation; and
c)   be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable the students to investigate and manage psychological phenomena within the work context.

L.2.4.3   **List of modules**

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules : Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVSS221	Understanding tyhe Social and political World		12
WVLS314	Man and Society: Critical Perspectives on Continuity and Change/Transformation.		12
Business Management			
BMAN111	Introduction to Business Management		12
BMAN121	General Management		12
Industrial Psychology			
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomica		12
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
IOPS311	Organisation Psychology		16
IOPS321	Psychometrics and Research Methodology		16
Labour Relations			
LARM111	Introduction to workplace relations		12
LARM211	Occupational Management		16
LARM221	Work Group Dynamics		16
LARM321	Management of Labour Relations		16
LARM322	Conflict management		16
Law module			
JURI224	Labour Law		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Psychology			
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC311	Psychopathology		16
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL224	Industrial Sociology		16
Statistics			
STTN111	Descriptive Statistics		12
STTN124	Practical Statistics	STTN111	12

L.2.4.4 **Curriculum L300P : Industrial Psychology and Labour Relations Management**

L.2.4.5 **Compilation of curriculum L300P: Industrial Psychology and Labour Relations Management**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
BMAN111	12	IOPS211	16	IOPS311	16
IOPS111	12	LARM211	16	LARM311	16
LARM111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
SOCL111	12	PSYC212	16	WVLS314	12
STTN111	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**60**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	IOPS221	16	IOPS321	16
BMAN121	12	LARM221	16	JURI224	12
IOPS121	12	SOCL224	16	LARM321	16
PSYC121	12	WVCS221	12	LARM322	16
STTN124	12				
Total 2nd semester	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**
Total year level 1	**120**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**120**
Total credits					**364**

L.2.5 **PROGRAMME BA HUMANITIES**

The curricula for this programme is offered only full-time.

L.2.5.1 **Specific admission requirements for the programme**

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.5.1 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.5.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should have acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also those of the broader society within which they will function. Students should be able to understand key concepts, apply and extrapolate them within the field of the humanities and to master and apply the academic conventions valid within the humanities. The nature of the material and the methodology of the programme are particularly suitable for establishing a foundation for lifelong learning.

L.2.5.3   List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVSS221	Understanding the social and political world		12
WVCS221	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS311	Aesthetics		12
WVLS312	Philosophy of language and literature		12
WVLS313	Philosophy of culture: Critical perspectives on mega-trends in contemporary culture		12
WVLS314	Man and society: Critical perspectives on continuity and change		12
LANGUAGE MAJORS			
Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.2.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
AFNP311	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (I)	AFNP221	32
AFNP321	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (ll)	AFNP311(40)	32
Creative Writing			
SKRK111	Introduction to Creative Writing	L.2.3.3	12
SKRK121	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111	12
SKRK211	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK111	16
SKRK221	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK111, 121	16
SKRK311	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK111, 121	32
SKRK321	Creative Writing applied	SKRK111, 121	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.2.3.4	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	16
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311(40)	32
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	16
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311(40)	32
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111	German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERM121	German elementary 2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German intermediary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German intermediary 2	GERM211(40)	16
GERM311	German advanced 1	GERM221	32
GERM321	German advanced 2	GERM311(40)	32
Setswana (first language)			
SETM111	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills		
SETM121	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111(40)	

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SETM211	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121	
SETM221	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211(40)	
SETM311	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221	
SETM321	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311(40)	
Setswana (third language)			
ATSN1111	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	L.2.3.9	12
ATSN121	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111(40)	12
ATSN211	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121	16
ATSN221	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211(40)	16
ATSN311	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221	32
ATSN321	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama andlLanguage proficiency	ATSN311(40)	32
Translation and Interpretation Studies			
LAPP111	Language Practice I (application: text editing)	L.2.3.10	12
LAPP121	Language Practice II (application: translation)	LAPP111(40)	12
LAPP211	Skills for language practice I	LAPP121	16
LAPP221	Skills for language practice II	LAPP211(40)	8
LAPP222	Introduction to Interpreting	LAPP211(40)	8
LAPP311	Simultaneous interpreting: Theory and practice	LAPP221, LAPP222	16
LAPP312	Skills for language practice III	LAPP211, LAPP222	16
LAPP321	Skills for language practice IV	LAPP311(40), LAPP312(40)	32
LAPP322	Interpreting: Apprenticeship	LAPP311(40), LAPP312(40)	32
NON-LANGUAGE MAJORS			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
History			
HIST111	South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela		12
HIST121	Making of the modern world		12
HIST211	South Africa and Africa: Political development		16
HIST221	South Africa and global socio-economic trends		16
HIST311	Humankind in interaction with the environment		32
HIST321	Intellectual history, methodology and historiography		32
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
KSGS212	World art and world cultures		16
KSGS222	Themes in 19th century art		16
KSGS312	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From *Avant-garde* to *transavantgardia*		32
KSGS322	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312	32
Philosophy			
PHIL111	Ethical questions		12
PHIL121	Thinking Skills		12
PHIL211	Ontology		16
PHIL221	History of Philosophy		16
PHIL311	Man, knowledge and society		16
PHIL312	Culture and morality		16
PHIL321	Language, religion, art and economics		16
PHIL322	Research project		16
Political Studies			
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI123	The South African political system		12
POLI213	Comparative politics		16
POLI223	African politics		16
POLI312	Political Philosophy		32
POLI322	Political participation and interaction		32
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL213	Medical Anthropology		16
SANL223 or SANL224	The Anthropology of film and media The Anthropology of development		16
SANL313	Theory and representation in Anthropology	SANL112; SANL122; SANL213; SANL223 or 224	16
SANL314	Research and writing in Anthropology		16
SANL323	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging	SANL112, 122, 213, 223 of 224, SANL313(40PM), 314(40PM)	32
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		12
SOCL211	Sociology of development and social problems		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SOCL221	Sociology of the family and group dynamics		16
SOCL222	Medical Sociology		16
SOCL224	Industrial Sociology		16
SOCL311	Social theory	SOCL111, SOCL121	16
SOCL312	Social research methodology	SOCL111, SOCL121	16
SOCL321	Gender studies		16
SOCL323	Sociology of religion		16
SOCL327	Political Sociology		16
MAJORS FROM OTHER FACULTIES			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
Computer Science			
ITRW112	Introduction to computers and programming		12
ITRW123	Graphic interface programming I	ITRW112	12
ITRW124	Programming I	ITRW112	12
ITRW212	Programming II	ITRW124	16
ITRW213	System analysis I	ITRW123 or ITRW124	16
ITRW222	Data structures and algorithms	ITRW212	16
ITRW225	System analysis and design II	ITRW213	16
ITRW311	Databases I	ITRW225	16
ITRW316	Operating systems	ITRW222	16
ITRW321	Databases II	ITRW311	16
ITRW322	Computer networks	ITRW316	16
Economics			
ECON111	Introduction to Economics	L.2.3.3	12
ECON121	Basic Micro- and Macro-economics	L.2.3.3	12
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON121(40); WISN112 or WISN123(40)	16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON121(40); WISN112 or WISN123(40)	16
ECON311	Fiscal and Monetary Policy		16
ECON321	Economic Analysis		16
ECON322	Development Economics		16
EKIP211	International Trade		16
EKIP221	International Trade Finance and Payment		
EKIP311	International trade geography	ECON211, 221 ECON311(40)	16
EKIP321	International Business Communication		16
Geography and Environmental Studies			
GGFS111	Introductory Physical Geography		12
GGFS121	Introductory Human Geography		12
GGFS211	Economic Geography and Applied Climatology		16
GGFS221	Applied Geomorphology and climate change		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GGFS311	Geographic information systems	GGFS111, 121, 211, 221	32
GGFS321	Environmental Geography		32
Industrial Psychology			
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomica		12
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
IOPS311	Organisation Psychology		16
IOPS321	Psychometrics and research methodology		16
Mathematics			
WISN111	Introductory Algebra and Analysis I	L.2.3.8	12
WISN112	Advanced Mathematical Techniques	L.2.3.8	12
WISN121	Introductory Algebra and Analysis II	WISN 111	12
WISN123	Mathematical Techniques	L.2.3.8	12
WISN211	Analysis III	WISN121	8
WISN212	Linear Algebra I	WISN121	8
WISN221	Analysis IV	WISN 211	8
WISN222	Linear Algebra II	WISN 212	8
WISN311	Real Analysis I	WISN221	16
WISN312	Combinatorics	WISN 121	16
WISN321	Real Analysis II	WISN 311	16
WISN322	Algebraic Structures	WISN 121	16
Psychology			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
PSYC311	Psychopathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC321	Basic counselling and ethical conduct		16
PSYC322	Applied Psychology	PSYC111, 121, 211, 212, 221, 311, 312	16
ANCILLARY SUBJECTS			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
Ancient Culture			
AKLR112	Old Near East and Greece		12
AKLR122	Ancient Rome and other cultures		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Business Management			
BMAN111	Introduction to Business Management		12
BMAN121	General Management		12
English			
ENLS111	English for specific purposes	L.2.3.4	12
ENLS121	Practical English for professional purposes	L.2.3.4	12
Communication			
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM122	Introduction to Corporate Communication		12
Labour Relations			
LARM111	Introduction to workplace relations		12
LARM221	Work group dynamics		16
LARM311	Theory and practice of labour relations		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
Latyn			
LATN112	Latin for everybody	L.2.3.7	12
LATN122	Legal and ecclesiastical Latin	LATN112	12
LATN211	Latin authors and Roman history I	LATN122	16
LATN221	Latin authors and Roman history II	LATN211	24
Public Management and Governance			
PUMA112	Foundations of Public Management		12
PUMA122	Locus and focus of Public Management		12
PUMA211	Public policy and planning		16
PUMA221	The government and sustainable development		16
Statistics			
STTN111	Descriptive Statistics		12
STTN121	Introductory Statistical Inference	STTN111	12
STTN124	Practical Statistics		12

L.2.5.4   **Curriculum L315P: Geography and Environmental Studies and the Humaniora**

L.2.5.4.1   **Compilation of curriculum L315P: Geography and Environmental Studies and the Humaniora**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
GGFS111	12	GGFS211	16	GGFS311	32
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or PHIL111	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or PHIL211	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or PHIL311 and PHIL312	32 32 16 16
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	WVLS312 or WVLS313 or WVLS314	12
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	GGFS221	16	GGFS321	32
GGFS121	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or PHIL221	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or PHIL321 and PHIL322	32 32 16 16
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or PHIL121	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ENLS111 / ATSN111 / SETM111 / FREN111 / FREB111 / GERM111 / GERB111 / PHIL111 / KSGS 113 / HIST111 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / AKLR112 / KCOM112
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / PSYC111 / WISN111

Year level 1, second semester

ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ENLS121 ATSN121 / SETM121 / FREN121 / FREB121 / GERM121 / GERB121 / PHIL121 / KSGS122 / HIST121 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122

ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / AKLR122 / KCOM122

ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / PSYC121 / WISN121

Year level 2, first semester

ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / SETM211 / FREN211 / GERM211 / PHIL211 / KSGS212 / HIST211 / SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213

ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / WISN 211 **and** WISN 212

Year level 2, second semester

ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / SETM221 / FREN221 / GERM221 / PHIL221 / KSGS222 / HIST221 / SANL223 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223

Students who register for PHIL211 and PHIL221 are exempted from all modules on "Understanding the World".

L.2.5.5 Curriculum L316P: History and the Humanities

L.2.5.5.1 Compilation of curriculum L316P: History and the Humanities

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
HIST111	12	**HIST211**	16	**HIST311**	32
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or KSGS 113	12	**AFNP211 or ENLL211 or KSGS212**	16	**AFNP311 or ENLL311 or KSGS312**	32
ABCD1	12	**ABCD7**	16	**WVLS312 or WVLS313 or WVLS314**	12
ABCD2	12	**ABCD8**	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	HIST221	16	HIST321	32
HIST121	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221or KSGS222	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or KSGS322	32
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or KSGS122	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ENLS111 / ATSN111 / SETM111 / FREN111 / FREB111 / GERM111 / GERB111 / KSGS 113 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112 / PHIL111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / AKLR112 / KCOM112
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / PSYC111 / GGFS111 / WISN111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ENLS121 / ATSN121 / SETM121 / FREN121 / FREB121 / GERM121 / GERB121 / KSGS122 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / PHIL121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / AKLR122 / KCOM122
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / PSYC121 / GGFS121 / WISN121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / SETM211 / GERM211 / KSGS212 / SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213 / PHIL211 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / GGFS211/ WISN 211 **en** WISN 212
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / KSGS222 / ATSN221 / SETM221 / GERM221 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / SANL223 / PHIL221 / GGFS221 / PSYC221 / WISN221 **en** WISN222

Students who register for PHIL211 and PHIL221 are exempted from all modules on "Understanding the World".

L.2.5.6 **Curriculum L317P: History of Art and the Humanities**

L.2.5.6.1 **Compilation of curriculum L317P: History of Art and the Humanities**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
KSGS 113	12	KSGS212	16	KSGS312	32
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or PHIL111	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or PHIL211	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or PHIL311 and PHIL312	32 32 16 16
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	WVLS311 or WVLS312 or WVLS313	12
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	KSGS222	16	KSGS322	32
KSGS122	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or PHIL221	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or PHIL321 and PHIL322	32 32 16 16
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or PHIL121	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: Een van die volgende wat nie reeds in die kurrikulum ingesluit is nie: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ENLS111 / ATSN111 / SETM111 / FREN111 / FREB111 / GERM111 / GERB111 / PHIL111 / HIST111 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / AKLR112 / KCOM112
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / PSYC111 / GGFS111 / WISN111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum e: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ENLS121 / ATSN121 / SETM121 / FREN121 / FREB121 / GERM121 / GERB121 / PHIL121 / HIST121 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / AKLR122 / KCOM122
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / PSYC121 / GGFS121 / WISN121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / SETM211 / FREN211 / GERM211 / PHIL211 / ~~ETIE212~~ / HIST211 / SANL213 / SOCL211 / POLI213 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / GGFS211 / WISN 211 **and** WISN 212
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / SETM221 / FREN221 / GERM221 / PHIL221 / ~~ETIE221~~ / HIST221 / SANL223 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / GGFS221 / PSYC221 / WISN221 **and** WISN222

Students who register for PHIL211 and PHIL221 are exempted from all modules on "Understanding the World".

L.2.5.7   Curriculum L318P: Political Studies and the Humanities

L.2.5.7.1   Compilation of curriculum L318P: Political Studies and the Humanities

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI312	32
PHIL111 or ENLL111 or FREN111	12	PHIL211 or ENLL211 or FREN211	16	PHIL311 and PHIL312 or ENLL311 or FREN311	16 16 32 32
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	WVLS312 or WVLS313 or WVLS314	12
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	POLI223	16	POLI322	32
POLI123	12	PHIL221 or ENLL221 or FREN221	16	PHIL321 and PHIL322 or ENLL321 or FREN321	16 16 32 32
PHIL121 or ENLL121 or FREN121	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL111 / ENLL111 / FREN111 / AFNP111 / ATSN111 / GERM111 / SOCL111 / HIST111 / SANL112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / AKLR112 / KCOM112
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / PSYC111 / GGFS111 / WISN111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL121 / ENLL121 / FREN121 / AFNP121 / ATSN121 / GERM121 / SOCL121 / HIST121 / SANL122 / KSGS122
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / AKLR122 / KCOM122
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / PSYC121 / GGFS121 / WISN121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL211 / (H) / ENLL211 / FREN211 / AFNP211 / ATSN211 / GERM211 / SOCL211 / HIST211 / SANL213 / KSGS212 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / GGFS211 / WISN 211 **and** WISN 212
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL221 / ENLL221 / FREN221 (/ AFNP221 / ATSN221 / GERM221 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / HIST221 / SANL223 / KSGS222 / PSYC221 / GGFS221 / WISN221 **and** WISN222

Students who register for PHIL211 and PHIL221 are exempted from all modules on "Understanding the World".

L.2.5.8   **Curriculum L319P: Social Anthropolgy and the Humanities**

L.2.5.8.1   **Compilation og curriculum L319P: Social Anthropolgy and the Humanities**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SANL112	12	SANL213	16	SANL313	16
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or KSGS 113	12			SANL314	16
ABCD1	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or KSGS212	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or KSGS312	32
ABCD2	12	ABCD7	16	WVLS311 or WVLS312 or WVLS313 or WVLS314	12
ABCD3	12	ABCD8	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	SANL223	16	SANL322	32
SANL122	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or KSGS222	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or KSGS322	32
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or KSGS122	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: / ENLL111 / ENLS111 / ATSN111 / SETM111 / FREN111 / FREB111 / GERM111 / GERB111 / KSGS 113 / HIST111 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / PHIL111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / AKLR112 / KCOM112
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / PSYC111 / GGFS111 / WISN111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ENLS111 / ATSN121 / SETM111 / FREN121 / FREB121 / GERM121 / GERB121 / KSGS122 / HIST121 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / PHIL121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / AKLR122 / KCOM122
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / PSYC121 / GGFS121 / WISN121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL211 / ~~ETIE212~~ / AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / SETM211 / GERM211 / KSGS212 / HIST211 / SOCL211 / POLI213 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / GGFS211 / WISN 211 **and** WISN 212
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: PHIL221 / ~~ETIE221~~ / AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / SETM221 / GERM221 / KSGS222 / HIST221 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / GGFS221 / PSYC221 / WISN221 **and** WISN222

Students who register for PHIL211 and PHIL221 are exempted from all modules on "Understanding the World".

L.2.5.9 Curriculum L320P: Psychology and Languages

L.2.5.9.1 Compilation of curriculum L320P: Psychology and Languages

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or LAPP111	12	PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
ABCD1	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or LAPP211	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or LAPP311 and LAPP312	32 32 16 16
ABCD2	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321 and PSYC322	16 16
PSYC121	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or LAPP221 and LAPP222	16 16 8 8	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or LAPP321 or LAPP322	32
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or LAPP121	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**384**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / FREN111 / GERM111 / SKRK111 / LPRA 111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / PHIL111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / HIST111 / AKLR112 / KCOM112 / SOCL111 / KSGS113

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / FREN121 / GERM121 / SKRK121 / LPRA121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / PHIL121
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / HIST121 / AKLR122 / KCOM122 / SOCL121 / KSGS122

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / FREN211 / GERM211 / SKRK211 / LPRA211

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / FREN221 / GERM221 / SKRK221 / LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

L.2.5.10.1   Compilation of curriculum L321P: Sociology and Languages

| YEAR LEVEL 1 | | YEAR LEVEL 2 | | YEAR LEVEL 3 | |
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
SOCL111	12	SOCL211	16	SOCL311 and SOCL312	16 16
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or ATSN111	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or ATSN211	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or ATSN311	32
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	WVLS312 or WVLS313 or WVLS314	12
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224	16	ABCD10	32
SOCL121	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or ATSN221	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or ATSN321	32
AFNP121 or ENLL121 or ATSN121	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD4	12	WVCS221 or WVSS221	12		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ENLS111 / ATSN111 / SETM111 / FREN111 / FREB111 / GERM111 / GERB111 / SKRK111 / LAPP111/ LATN112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / PHIL111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD2 / HIST111 / AKLR112 / KCOM112 / KSGS113 / PSYC111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ENLS121 / ATSN121 / SETM121 / FREN121 / FREB121 / GERM121 / GERB121 / SKRK121 / LAPP121/ LATN122
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / PHIL121

ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / HIST121 / AKLR122 / KCOM122 / KSGS122 / PSYC121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / FREN211 / GERM211 / SKRK211 / LAPP211 / LATN211
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / FREN221 / GERM221 / SKRK221 / LAPP221 **and** LAPP222 / LATN221

Year level 3, second semester
ABCD10: Two of the following: SOCL321 / SOCL323 / SOCL327

L.2.5.11   Curriculum L322P: Philosophy and Languages

L.2.5.11.1   Compilation of curriculum L322P: Philosophy and Languages

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
AFNP111 or ENLL111 or LAPP 111	12	AFNP211 or ENLL211 or LAPP 211	16	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	AFNP311 or ENLL311 or LAPP311 and LAPP312	32 32 16 16
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Totaal 1ste semester	**60**	**Totaal 1ste semester**	**64**	**Totaal 1ste semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
LAPP 121	12	AFNP221 or ENLL221 or LAPP221 and LAPP222	16 16 8 8	PHIL322	16
AFNP121 of ENLL121 of LPRA121	12	ABCD9	16	AFNP321 or ENLL321 or LAPP321 or LAPP322	32
ABCD4	12	ABCD10	16		
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / FREN111 / GERM111 / SKRK111 / LAPP 111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum nie: ABCD1 / HIST111 / AKLR112 / KCOM112 / KSGS113 / SOCL111 / PSYC111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / FREN121 / GERM121 / SKRK121 / LAPP121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / HIST121 / AKLR122 / KCOM122 / KSGS122 / SOCL121 / PSYC121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / GERM211 / SKRK211 / LAPP211
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / GERM221 / SKRK221 / LAPP221 **and** LAPP222
 ABCD10: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD9

L.2.5.12   Curriculum L323P: Philosophy and Social Sciences

L.2.5.12.1   Compilation of curriculum L323P: Philosophy and Social Sciences

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
SOCL111 or POLI112 or SANL112	12	SOCL211 or POLI213 or SANL213	16	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	SANL313 and SANL314 or SOCL311 and SOCL312 or POLI312	16 16 16 16 32
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16		
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12			PHIL322	16
SOCL121 or POLI123 or SANL122	12	SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224 or POLI223 or SANL223	16	POLI322 or SANL323 or ABCD11	32
ABCD4	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD5	12	ABCD10	16		
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112 / AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / FREN111 / GERM111 / SKRK111 / LAPP111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112 / GGFS111 / LARM111 / BMAN111 / IOPS111 / ECON111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112 / AKLR112 / KCOM112 / HIST111 / KSGS113

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / FREN121 / GERM121 / SKRK121/ LAPP121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / GGFS121 / BMAN121 / IOPS121 / ECON121
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / AKLR122 / KCOM122 / HIST121 / KSGS122

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213 / AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / GERM211 / SKRK211 / LAPP211 / PSYC211
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213 / IOPS211 / ECON211

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL221 / POLI223 / SANL223 / AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / GERM221 / SKRK221 / LAPP221 **and** LAPP222
ABCD10: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / SANL223 / IOPS221 / LARM221 / ECON221
ABCD11: Two of the following: SOCL321 / SOCL323 / SOCL327

L.2.5.13   Curriculum L324P: Philosophy and Economics

L.2.5.13.1   Compilation of curriculum L324P: Philosophy and Economics

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311 and PHIL312 or POLI312	16 16 32
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	ECON311	16
ECON111	12	ECON211	16	EKIP311	16
ABCD1	12	EKIP211	16		
ABCD2	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12	POLI223	16	PHIL322	16
POLI123	12	ECON221	16	ECON321	16
ECON121	12	EKIP221	16	ECON322	16
WISN123	12			EKIP321 (optionall)	16
ABCD3	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: IOPS111 / / SOCL111 / KCOM112 / HIST111/ SANL112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: FREB111 / FREN111 / GERB111 / GERM111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST121 / FREB121 / FREN121 / GERB121 / GERM121

On year level 3, first semester students can take either Philosophy or Politics (Political Philosophy: POLI312] as a major.

This curriculum gives admission to both the honours degree in Economics and the honours degree in Philosophy

Students who want to do the honours degree in Politics, must do both POLI312 and POLI322; i.e. they will have to register for for POLI322 as an additional module

Students who pass EKIP321 as an additional module, can also be admitted to the honours degree in International Trade.

L.2.5.14   **Curriculum L325P: Philosophy and Industrial Psychology**

L.2.5.14.1   **Compilation of curriculum L325P: Philosophy and Industrial   Psychology**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
IOPS111	12	IOPS211	16	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	PSYC212	16	IOPS311	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD4	16	PSYC311	16
STTN111	12			LARM311	16
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64/80**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12	IOPS221	16	PHIL322	16
IOPS121	12	ABCD5	16	IOPS321	16
PSYC121	12	ABCD6	16	LARM321	16
ABCD3	12				
STTN124	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**48/64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112 / PUMA111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / LARM111

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / PUMA121

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213 / PUMA211

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / SANL223 / PUMA221
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD5 / LARM221

Year level 3
In year level 3 either LARM311 or LARM321 must be registered for.

L.2.5.15   **Curriculum L326P: Philosophy and Psychology**

L.2.5.15.1   **Compilation of curriculum L326P: Philosophy and Psychology**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	PSYC212	16	PSYC311	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD7	16	PSYC312	16
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12	PSYC221	16	PHIL322	16
PSYC121	12	ABCD8	16	PSYC321	16
ABCD4	12	ABCD9	16	PSYC322	16
ABCD5	12				
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL111 / PUMA111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / GGFS111 / WISN111 / ITRW112 / LARM111 / BMAN111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / HIST111 / AKLR112 / KCOM112

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122 / PUMA121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / GGFS121 / WISN121 / ITRW123 / BMAN121
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / HIST121 / AKLR122 / KCOM122 / ITRW124

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / SOCL211 / POLI212 / SANL213 / PUMA211

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI213 / SANL223 / PUMA221
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD8 / IOPS221 / LARM221

L.2.5.16   **Curriculum L327: Philosophy and Computer Science**

L.2.5.16.1   **Compilation of curriculum L327P: Philosophy and Computer Science**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
ITRW112	12	ITRW212	16	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	ITRW213	16	ITRW311	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD6	16	ITRW316	16
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12	ITRW222	16	PHIL322	16
ITRW123	12	ITRW225	16	ITRW321	16
ITRW124	12	ABCD7	16	ITRW322	16
ABCD4	12				
ABCD5	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / GERM111 / KSGS113 / SOCL111 / POLI112 / SANL112
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / WISN111 / STTN111 / PSYC111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / HIST111 / AKLR112 / FREN111 / KCOM112

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / GERM121 / KSGS122 / SOCL121 / POLI123 / SANL122
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / HIST121 / AKLR122 / FREN121 / KCOM122

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / GERM211 / SOCL211 / POLI213 / SANL213 / KSGS212

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / GERM221 / SOCL221 / SOCL222 / SOCL224 / POLI223 / SANL223 / KSGS222

L.2.5.17   Curriculum L328P: Philosophy and Mathematics

L.2.5.17.1   Compilation of curriculum L328P: Philosophy and Mathematics

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PHIL111	12	PHIL211	16	PHIL311	16
WISN111	12	WISN 211	8	PHIL312	16
ABCD1	12	WISN 212	8	WISN311	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD7	16	WISN312	16
ABCD3	12	ABCD8	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PHIL221	16	PHIL321	16
PHIL121	12	WISN 221	8	PHIL322	16
WISN121	12	WISN 222	8	WISN321	16
ABCD4	12	ABCD9	16	WISN322	16
ABCD5	12	ABCD10	16		
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**128**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**388**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester
ABCD1: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP111 / ENLL111 / ATSN111 / GERM111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / GGFS111 / ITRW112 / PSYC111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD1 / FREN111 / KSGS113 / HIST111 / AKLR112

Year level 1, second semester
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP121 / ENLL121 / ATSN121 / GERM121
ABCD5: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / GGFS121 / ITRW123 / PSYC121
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD4 / ITRW124 / FREN121 / KSGS122 / HIST121 / AKLR122

Year level 2, first semester
ABCD7: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP211 / ENLL211 / ATSN211 / GERM211
ABCD8: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ABCD7 / ITRW212 en ITRW213 / PSYC211 / PSYC212 / GGFS211

Year level 2, second semester
ABCD9: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: AFNP221 / ENLL221 / ATSN221 / GERM221
ABCD10: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: ITRW222 **and** ITRW225 / PSYC221 / GGFS221

L.2.6 PROGRAMME BA IN COMMUNICATION

The curriculum of this programme is offered only full-time.

L.2.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the admission requirements stated in General Rule A.5.1, the following requirements and rules are applicable:
a) an APS score of at least 24;
b) screening of grade 12 learners generally takes place by 31 August of the preceding year;
c) only a limited number of students will be admitted to the programme;
d) the guidelines for screening can be obtained from the University's Admission Office.

Please note: Students who wish to enrol for the honours degree in Communication, are screened at the end of the first semester in the third study year.

L.2.6.2 Programme outcomes

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students should be able to demonstrate
a) knowledge of the most important theories within the different fields of specialization in Communication;
b) the ability to apply theoretical approaches and perspectives with regard to communication problems in the South African context; and
c) the skill to identify and apply specific practices within the fields of mass and corporate communication in at least one of the following fields of specialization: Journalism or Video or Relationship Management or Corporate Media or Development Communication.

L.2.6.3 List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVSS221	Understanding the social and political world		12
WVLS314	Man and society: critical perspectives on continuity and change		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.2.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
AFNP311	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (I)	AFNP221	32
AFNP321	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (II)	AFNP311(40)	32
Business Management			
BMAN121	General Management		12
Communication			
KCOM111	Introduction to mass communication		12
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM121	Introduction to Journalism	KCOM111	12
KCOM122	Introduction to Corporate Communication		12
KCOM211	Publishing (DTP)	KCOM121	16
KCOM213	Corporate Communication: Relationship managment	KCOM122	16
KCOM221	Media policy, ethics and law		16
KCOM222	Intercultural and international communication		16
KCOM313	Corporate Communication: Marketing communication management	KCOM122; KCOM213	16
KCOM316	Corporative Media: Web page design	KCOM211	16
KCOM317	Technology and visual aesthetics		16
KCOM321	Research methodology		16
KCOM322	Development and political communication		16
KCOM326	Integrated corporate media	KCOM211,316	16
KCOM327	Video: Pre-production		16
KCOM371	Writing for the media and corporate writing	KCOM121	16
Creative Writing			
SKRK111	Introduction to Creative Writing	L.2.3.2	12
SKRK121	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111	12
SKRK211	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK111	16
SKRK221	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK111, 121	16
SKRK311	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK111, 121	32
SKRK321	Creative Writing applied	SKRK111, 121	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.2.3.4	12
ENLS111	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL121	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	12
ENLS121	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	12
ENLL211	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	16
ENLL221	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311(40)	16
ENLL311	Introduction to literary genres (I)	ENLL221	32
ENLL321	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL311(40)	32
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	16
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311(40)	32
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111	German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERM121	German elementary 2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German intermediary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German intermediary 2	GERM211(40)	16
GERM311	German advanced 1	GERM221	32
GERM321	German advanced 2	GERM311(40)	32

45

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
KSGS212	World art and world cultures		16
KSGS222	Themes in 19th century art		16
KSGS312	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From *Avant-garde* to *transavantgardia*		32
KSGS322	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312	32
Industrial Psychology			
IOPS 111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS 121	Occupational Health and Ergonomica		12
IOPS 211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS 221	Occupational Psychology		16
IOPS 311	Organisation Psychology		16
IOPS 321	Psychometrics and research methodology		16
Labour Rrelations			
LARM311	Theory and practice oflLabour relations		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
Philosophy			
PHIL111	Ethical questions		12
PHIL121	Thinking Skills		12
PHIL211	Ontology		16
PHIL221	History of Philosophy		16
PHIL311	Man, knowledge and society		16
PHIL312	Culture and morality		16
PHIL321	Language, religion, art and economics		16
PHIL322	Research Project		16
Political Studies			
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI123	The South African political system		12
POLI213	Comparative politics		16
POLI223	African politics		16
POLI312	Political Philosophy		32
POLI322	Political participation and interaction		32
Psychology			
PSYC 111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC 121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC 211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC 212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC 221	Positive Psychology		16
PSYC 311	Psychopathology		16

Modulekode	Beskrywende naam	Voorvereistes	Krediete
PSYC 312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC 321	Basic Counselling and ethical conduct		16
PSYC 322	Applied Psychology	PSYC111, 121, 211, 212, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322	16
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL213	Medical Anthropology		16
SANL223 or SANL224	The Anthropology of film and media The Anthropology of development		16
SANL313	Theory and representation in Anthropology	SANL112; SANL122; SANL213; SANL223 of 224	16
SANL314	Research and writing in Anthropology		32
SANL323	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging	SANL112, 122, 213, 223 of 224, SANL313(40PM), 314(40PM)	32
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		12
SOCL211	Sociology of development and social problems		16
SOCL221	Sociology of the family and group dynamics		16
SOCL222	Medical Sociology		16
SOCL224	Industrial Sociology		16
SOCL311	Social theory	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL312	Social research methodology	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL321	Gender studies		16
SOCL323	Sociology of religion		16
Statistics			
STTN111	Descriptive Statistics		12
STTN124	Practical Statistics	STTN111	12
Tourism Management			
TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management		12
TMBP121	Hospitality Management		12
TMBP211	Applied Tourism Management	BMAN121	16
TMBP221	Tourism marketing		16
TMBP311	Sustainable Ecotourism Management		16
TMBP312	Introductio to Event Management		16
TMBP321	Game Farm Management		16
TMBP322	Applied Event Management		16

L.2.6.4   Currikulum L327P: Communication

L.2.6.4.1   Compilation of curriculum L327P: Communication

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
KCOM111	12	KCOM211	16	KCOM371	16
KCOM112	12	KCOM213	16	KCOM313	16
ABCD 111	12	ABCD	16	ABCD or KCOM316 and KCOM317	32 16 16
ABCD	12	ABCD	16	WVLS314	12
AFNP111 or ENLS111or ENLL111	12				
Totaal 1ste semester	**60**	**Totaal 1ste semester**	**64**	**Totaal 1ste semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	KCOM221	16	KCOM321	16
KCOM121	12	KCOM222	16	KCOM322	16
KCOM122	12	ABCD	16	ABCD or KCOM326 and KCOM327	32 16 16
ABCD	12	WVSS221	12		
ABCD	12				
ENLS 121 or ENLL121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
ABCD (year levels 1 and 2): any one of the following: Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, History of Art, Industrial Psychology, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology and Tourism Management.

ABCD (year level 3): any one of the following: Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, History of Art, Industrial Psychology, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology and Tourism Management.

Students who do not want to take a second major, but wish to take Communication modules in stead of a second major (ABCD) on year level three, must register for KCOM316, KCOM317, KCOM326 and KCOM327

Students who want to take a second major, but wish to specialise in Video or Corporate Media in the honours year must, in addition, register for KVOM317 and KCOM327 for Video, and KCOM316 and KCOM326 for Corporate Media.

Students who wish to take Industrial Psychology as a second major must also register for the following modules: STTN111, STTN124, IOSP111, IOSP121, IOSP211, PSYC 212, IOSP221, IOSP311, IOSP321 and LARM311 or LARM321.

There are additional selection processes for admission to the following fields of specialization in the honours year: Journalism, Corporate Media, Corporate Communication Management, Development Communication and Video. The admission guidelines are explained in the calendar for Postgraduate Programmes, as well as the Student Guide of the School of Communication Studies.

L.2.7   PROGRAMME BA MUSIC AND SOCIETY

This qualification is only presented full-time and only in English.

L.2.7.1   Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as set out in General Rule A.5.1 of the University a student must meet the following requirements:
a)   A University Diploma in Music or an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year were passed with an average of at least 60% or
b)   an APS of at least 21 and a music aptitude test as well as a practical audition must be completed successfully.

L.2.7.2   Programme outcomes

After completing the curriculum of this programme the student will understand the relationship between music, culture and society and apply this insight in the development of community projects.

L.2.7.3   Other rules

a)   Concert attendance is an integral part of music training at the North-West University. Full-time music students registered for practical modules are therefore expected to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts presented in the School of Music's official concert series for its full duration.
b)   Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts during the year will not receive a proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.2.7.4   List of modules

Module code	Description	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS314	Man and society: critical perspectives on continuity and change		12
English			
ENLS111	English for specific purposes	L.2.3.4	12
ENLS121	Practical English for professional purposes	L.2.3.4	12

Module code	Description	Prerequisites	Credits
Music			
MUSB317	Arts Management		8
MUSB327	Arts Management		8
MUSC317	Music Technology		8
MUSO117	Music Education: Group Music		8
MUSO118	Music Education		8
MUSO127	Music Education: Group Music	MUSO117(40PM)	8
MUSO128	Music Education	MUSO118(40PM)	8
MUSO179	Music Education: Instruments		16
MUSO217	Music Education: Group Music	MUSO117, 127	8
MUSO218	Music Education	MUSO118,128	8
MUSO227	Music Education: Group Music	MUSO217(40PM)	8
MUSO228	Music Education	MUSO218(40PM)	8
MUSO279	Music Education: Instruments	MUSO179	16
MUSO318	Music Education	MUSO218, 228	8
MUSO328	Music Education	MUSO318(40PM)	8
MUSR317	Choral Conducting		8
MUSR327	Choral Conducting		8
MUSS327	Social Musicology		8
MUSN119	Music Notation		16
MUSN129	Music Notation	MUSN119(40PM)	16
MUSQ219	Music Theory	MUSN119, 129	16
MUSQ229	Music Theory	MUSQ219(40PM)	16
MUSQ317	Music Theory	MUSQ219, 229	16
MUSQ327	Music Theory	MUSQ317(40PM)	12
MUSU177	Music Performance		16
MUSU277	Music Performance	MUSU177	16
MUSU377	Music Performance	MUSU277	16
MUSY117	African Music		8
MUSY127	African Music	MUSY117(40PM)	8
MUSY217	African Music	MUSY117, 127	8
MUSY227	African Music	MUSY217(40PM)	8
MUSG217	Music History		8
MUSG227	Music History		8
MUSG318	Music History		8
MUSG327	Music History		8
MUSG328	Music History		8

L.2.7.5   **Curriculum L324P: BA Music and Society**

L.2.7.5.1   **Compilation of curriculum L324P: BA Music and Society**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
MUSN119	16	MUSG217	8	MUSB317	8
MUSO117	8	MUSO217	8	MUSC317	8
MUSO118	8	MUSO218	8	MUSG318	8
MUSO179	16	MUSO279	16	MUSO318	8
MUSY117	8	MUSQ219	16	MUSQ317	8
ENLS111	12	MUSY217	8	MUSR317	8
				WVLS314	12
Total 1ˢᵗ semester	**68**	**Total 1ˢᵗ semester**	**64**	**Total 1ˢᵗ semester**	**60**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
MUSN129	16	MUSG227	8	MUSB327	8
MUSO127	8	MUSO227	8	MUSG327	8
MUSO128	8	MUSO228	8	MUSG328	8
MUSY127	8	MUSQ229	16	MUSO328	8
AGLE121	12	MUSY227	8	MUSQ327	8
ENLS121	12	WVCS221	12	MUSR327	8
				MUSS327	8
Total 2ⁿᵈ semester	**64**	**Total 2ⁿᵈ semester**	**60**	**Total 2ⁿᵈ semester**	**56**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**116**
Total credits					**372**

L.2.8   **PROGRAMME : BA WITH MUSIC SUBJECTS**

The curriculum of this programme is offered full-time only.

L.2.8.1   **Specific entrance requirements for the programme**

Apart from the general entrance requirements as set out in General Rule A.5.1 a student must meet the following requirements:
a)   an APS of at least 21;
b)   grade VII in one instrument and grade V in theory (UNISA) or at least 60% (level 5) in Music as designated NSC subject or another equivalent standard in Music approved by the Senate;
c)   a practical audition and a theoretical admission test must be taken successfully.

L.2.8.2   **Programme outcomes**

On completion of his or her studies, the student should be able to apply basic knowledge, techniques and principles of music and some other non-musical disciplines, and to communicate effectively about them, orally as well as in writing.

L.2.8.3　　　**Other rules**

　　a) Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School of Music official concert series and to <u>stay for the full length of the concert</u>.

　　b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.2.8.4　　　**List of modules**

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introductio to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the Cultural World		12
WVLS311	Aesthetics		12
Music			
MUSA221	African Music		
MUSA311	African Music	MUSA221	8
MUSA321	African Music	MUSA311(40PM)	8
MUSE211	Methodology of main instrument		8
MUSE221	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211(40PM)	8
MUSE311	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211, 221	16
MUSE321	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE311(40PM)	16
MUSG111	Music History		8
MUSG121	Music History		8
MUSG211	Music History		8
MUSG221	Music History		8
MUSG311	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG313	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG321	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSH171	Aural Training		8
MUSH271	Aural Training	MUSH171	8
MUSH371	Aural Training	MUSH271	8
MUSO111	Music Education		8
MUSO211	Music Education		8
MUSO221	Music Education		8
MUSO311	Music Education	MUSO111, 211, 221	16
MUSO321	Music Education	MUSO111, 211, 221	16
MUSP221	Popular Music		8

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUSS122	Social Musicology		8
MUSS212	Social Musicology	MUSS122	8
MUSS321	Social Musicology	MUSS212	8
MUST111	Music Theory	Placement test	16
MUST121	Music Theory	MUST111(40PM)	8
MUST211	Music Theory	MUST111, 121	16
MUST221	Music Theory	MUST211(40PM)	8
MUST311	Music Theory	MUST211, 221	16
MUST321	Music Theory	MUST311(40PM)	16
MUSU174	Music Performance	Practical audition	32
MUSU175	Music Performance (B)	Practical audition	32
MUSU274	Music Performance	MUSU174	32
MUSU275	Music Performance (B)	MUSU175	32
MUSU374	Music Performance	MUSU274	32
MUSU375	Music Performance (B)	MUSU275	32
MUSU376	Music Performance (S)	MUSU274(75)	32
ANCILLARY MODULES			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
Afrikaans en Nederlands			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.2.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
AFNP311	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (I)	AFNP221	32
AFNP321	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (ll)	AFNP311(40)	32
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.2.3.4	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the World: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311(40)	32
French			
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	16
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311(40)	32
German			
GERM111	Business German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERM121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German elementary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German elementary 2	GERM211(40)	16
GERM311	German intermediary 1	GERM221	32
GERM321	German intermediary 2	GERM311(40)	32
Mathematics			
WISN111	Introductory Algebra and Analysis I	L.2.3.8	12
WISN112	Advanced Mathematical Techniques		12
WISN113	Basic Mathematical Techniques		12
WISN121	Introductory Algebra and Analysis II	WISN111	12
WISN123	Mathematical Techniques		12
WISN211	Analysis III	WISN121	8
WISN212	Linear Algebra I	WISN121	8
WISN221	Analysis IV	WISN211	8
WISN222	Linear Algebra II	WISN212	8
WISN311	Real Analysis I	WISN221	16
WISN312	Combinatorics	WISN121	16
WISN321	Real Analysis II	WISN311	16
WISN322	Algebraic Structures	WISN121	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Psychology			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
PSYC311	Psychopathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC321	Basic Counselling and ethical conduct		16
PSYC322	Applied Psychology	PSYC111, 121, 211, 212, 221, 311, 312	16

L.2.8.5 Curriculum L327P: BA with Music Subjects

L.2.8.5.1 Compilation of curriculum L327P: BA with Music Subjects

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
MUSG111	8	MUSH271	8	MUSH371	8
MUSH171	8	MUSU274	32	WVLS311	12
MUSO111	8	AAAA	16	AAAA	32
MUST111	16	BBBB	32	BBBB	16
MUSU174	32				
AAAA	12				
Total 1st semester	**84**	**Total 1st semester**	**88**	**Total 1st semester**	**68**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
MUSG121	8	WVCS221	12	MUSA221	8
MUSS122	8	AAAA	16	MUSP221	8
MUST121	8	BBBB	16	AAAA	32
AGLA121	12			BBBB	16
AAAA	12				
Total 2nd semester	**48**	**Total 2nd semester**	**44**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**132**	**Total year level 3**	**132**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
AAAA: Modules from the list of ancillary modules on the specific year level.
BBBB: Modules from the list of music modules on the specific year level.

L.2.9 PROGRAMME BA DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

The curricula of this programme are offered full-time only.

L.2.9.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.5.1 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.9.2   List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introductio to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS314	Man and society: Critical perspectives on continuity and change		12
Communication			
KOMS112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
Economics			
ECON111	Introduction to Economics	L.2.3.3	12
ECON121	Basic Micro- and Macro-economics		12
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON121(40); WISK112(40) or WISK123(40)	16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON121(40); WISK112(40) or WISK123(40)	16
ECON311	Fiscal and Monetary Policy		16
ECON321	Economic Analysis		16
ECON322	Development Economics	ECON211, 221; ECON311(40)	16
English			
ENLS111	English for specific purposes		12
ENLS121	Practical English for professional purposes		12
History			
HIST111	South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela		12
HIST121	Making of the modern world		12
HIST211	South Africa and Africa: political development		16
Human Resource Management			
HRMA122	Functions of Human Resource Management		12
Industrial Psychology			
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomica		12
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
IOPS311	Organisation Psychology		16
IOPS321	Psychometrics and Research Methodology		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Labour Relations			
LARM111	Introduction to workplace relations		12
LARM211	Occupational Management		16
LARM221	Work group dynamics		16
LARM311	Theory and practice of labour relations		16
LARM321	Management of labour relations		16
LARM322	Conflict management		16
Law Modules			
JURI111	Introduction to law		12
JURI123	Contemporary foundations of South African law		12
JURI214	Constitutional Law		12
JURI224	Labour Law		12
JURI313	Introduction to Jurisprudence		12
JURI316	Public International Law		12
JURI321	Administrative Law		12
JURE311	Alternative Dispute Resolution		12
JURE411	Environmental Law		12
JURP411	Socio-economic rights		12
Mathematics			
WISN112	Advanced Mathematical Techniques	L.2.3.8	12
WISN123	Mathematical Techniques	L.2.3.8	12
Political Studies			
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI123	The South African political system		12
POLI213	Comparative politics		16
POLI223	African politics		16
POLI312	Political Philosophy		32
POLI322	Political participation and interaction		32
Public Management and Governance			
PUMA112	Foundations of Public Management		12
PUMA122	Locus and focus of Public Management		12
PUMA211	Public policy and planning		16
PUMA222	The government and sustainable development		16
PUMA312	Municipal management		16
PUMA313	Introduction to research methodology		16
PUMA322	Strategic public resource (Financial) management		16
PUMA323	Strategic public human resource (HR) management		16
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL224	The Anthropology of development		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern Africa context		12
SOCL211	Sociology of development and social problems		16
SOCL224	Industrial sociology		16
SOCL311	Social theory	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL312	Social research methodology	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL321	Gender studies		16
SOCL323	Sociology of Religion		16
SOCL327	Political Sociology		16
Statistics			
STTN111	Descriptive Statistics		12

L.2.9.3   **Currikulum L304P: Public Management and Governance**

L.2.9.3.1   **Curriculum outcomes**
On completion of this curriculum, students should
c)   have basic training in public management and governance which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation; and
d)   be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable them to investigate and manage political phenomena within the work context.

L.2.9.3.2   **Compilation of curriculum L304P: Public Management and Governance**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA112	12	PUMA211	16	PUMA312	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	PUMA313	16
HIST111	12	HIST211	16	POLI312	32
SOCL111	12	SOCL211	16	WVLS314	12
ECON111	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA122	12	PUMA222	16	PUMA322	16
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	PUMA323	16
ENLS121	12	SOCL224	16	POLI322	32
SOCL121	12	WVSS221	12		
HIST121	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

L.2.9.4   **Curriculum L305P: Public Management with Human Resource Management and Labour Relations**

L.2.9.4.1   **Curriculum outcomes**

On completion of this curriculum, students should
a)   be able to take the initiative within public organisations when human resources need to be managed;
b)   be able to promote sound working relationships, to mobilise dynamic group work and in the process, also address the needs of the community;
c)   have basic training in the human sciences, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute through personal initiative and job creation; and
d)   be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable them to investigate and manage psychological phenomena within the work context.

L.2.9.4.2   **Compilation of curriculum L305P: Public Management with Human Resource Management and Labour Relations**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA112	12	PUMA211	16	PUMA312	16
IOPS111	12	IOPS211	16	IOPS311	16
LARM111	12	LARM211	16	LARM311	16
SOCL111 or ECON111	12	SOCL211	12	WVLS314	12
STTN111	12			JURE311	12
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**72**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PUMA222	16	PUMA322	16
PUMA122	12	IOPS221	16	IOPS321	16
IOPS121	12	LARM221	16	LARM321	16
HRMA122	12	WVSS221	12	LARM322	16
SOCL121	12	JURI224	12		
ECON121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**132**	**Total year level 3**	**136**
Total credits					**400**

L.2.9.5   **Curriculum L306P: Public Governance and Politics with Law Subjects**

L.2.9.5.1   **Curriculum outcomes**
On completion of this curriculum, students should
a)   have knowledge of the basic political government structures within a democratic establishment;
b)   have knowledge of public governance principles within the South African environment;
c)   have knowledge of the underlying legal aspects (legislation), which guide and determine the way of governance within South African government structures;

d) understand the complex social development dynamics of South Africa;
e) interpret and manage the abovementioned complex situations by means of acquired legal and political expertise; and
f) be equipped to perform managerial functions on middle management level.

L.2.9.5.2 Compilation of curriculum L306P: Public Governance and Politics with Law Subjects

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA112	12	PUMA211	16	PUMA312	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	PUMA313	16
JURI111	12	SOCL211 or HIST211	16	WVLS314	12
SOCL111 or HIST111	12	JURI214	12	POLI312	32
ENLS111	12			JURI313 or JURI316 or JURE411 or JURP411	12
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**88**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA122	12	PUMA222	16	PUMA322	16
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	PUMA323	16
SOCL121 or HIST122	12	JURI224	12	POLI322	32
JURI123	12	WVSS221	12	JURI321	12
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**56**	**Total 2nd semester**	**76**
Total year level 1	**120**	**Total year level 2**	**116**	**Total year level 3**	**164**
Total credits					**400**

L.2.9.6 Curriculum L307P: Public Management and Governance with Economics

L.2.9.6.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students should

a) have acquired basic training in public management and governance which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute additional value through personal initiative and job creation;
b) demonstrate in-depth knowledge of and insight into the economic and business environments, and solve problems which arise from these in collaboration with other disciplines;
c) understand the need to maintain competence and sound practices in order to keep in step with the changing economic environment of new methods, techniques and competitive challenges; and
d) show sensitivity for the socio-economic needs of heterogenic and multicultural business communities and of the world in general.

L.2.9.6.2 **Compilation of curriculumL307P: Public Management and Governance with Economics**

Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA112	12	PUMA211	16	PUMA312	16
POLI112	12	POLI213 or HIST211	16	PUMA313	16
HIST111	12	SOCL211	16	ECON311	16
SOCL111	12	ECON211	16	EKIP311	16
ECON111	12			WVLS314	12
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA122	12	PUMA222	16	PUMA322	16
POLI123 or HIST121	12	ECON221	16	PUMA323	16
WISN123	12	SOCL224	16	ECON321	16
SOCL121	12	WVSS221	12	ECON322	16
ECON121	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

L.2.9.7 **Curriculum L308P: Public Management and Governance with Sociology**

L.2.9.7.1 **Curriculum outcomes**

On completion of this curriculum, students should

a) have acquired a basic training in public management and governance, which will enable them to function in a problem-solving capacity within the workplace and to contribute additional value through personal initiative and job creation; and

b) be equipped to perform functions and apply skills that would enable them to investigate and manage sociological phenomena within in the work context.

L.2.9.7.2 **Compilation of curriculum L308P: Public Management and Governance with Sociology**

Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PUMA112	12	PUMA211	16	PUMA312	16
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	PUMA313	16
HIST111 or SANL112	12	HIST211	16	SOCL311	16
SOCL111	12	SOCL211	16	SOCL312	16
ECON111	12			WVLS314	12
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
PUMA122	12	PUMA222	16	PUMA322	16
POLI123	12	POLI223 or HIST221 or SANL224	16	PUMA323	16
ENLS121	12	SOCL224	16	SOCL321 or SOCL323	16
SOCL121	12	WVSS221	12	SOCL327	16
HIST121 or SANL122	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

L.2.10 PROGRAMME BA LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES

The curricula for this programme is offered only full-time.

L.2.10.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.5.1 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.10.2 Programme outcomes

a) On completion of this programme, students should have acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands (i) of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also that of the broader society within which they will function.

b) This knowledge will equip students with the additional skills that language and literary studies can provide for the professional world. Language is used in teaching, the publishing world, journalism, the world of advertising, public relations work, the communication divisions of the corporate and business world, by language practitioners (like translators, interpreters, text editors), in semi-statal/government institutions like dictionary services and language boards.

L.2.10.3 List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS312	Philosophy of language and literature		12

MAJOR MODULES			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.2.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
AFNP311	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (I)	AFNP221	32
AFNP321	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (ll)	AFNP311(40)	32
Creative Writing			
SKRK111	Introduction to Creative Writing	L.2.3.2	12
SKRK121	Creative Writing: Writing prose	SKRK111	12
SKRK211	Creative Writing: Writing poetry	SKRK111	16
SKRK221	Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature	SKRK111, 121	16
SKRK311	Creative Writing: Writing drama	SKRK111, 121	32
SKRK321	Creative Writing applied	SKRK111, 121	32
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.2.3.4	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	16
ENLL311	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	32
ENLL321	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL311(40)	32
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	16
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311(40)	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111	German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERM121	German elementary 2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German intermediary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German intermediary 2	GERM211(40)	16
GERM311	German advanced 1	GERM221	32
GERM321	German advanced 2	GERM311(40)	32
Setswana (first language)			
SETM111	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills		12
SETM121	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111(40)	12
SETM211	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121	16
SETM221	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211(40)	16
SETM311	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221	32
SETM321	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311(40)	32
Setswana (third language)			
ATSN1111	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	L.2.3.9	12
ATSN121	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111(40)	12
ATSN211	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121	16
ATSN221	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211(40)	16
ATSN311	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221	32
ATSN321	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama andlLanguage proficiency	ATSN311(40)	32
Translation and Interpretation Studies			
LAPP111	Language Practice I (application: text editing)	L.2.3.9	12
LAPP121	Language Practice II (application: translation)	LAPP111(40)	12
LAPP211	Skills for language practice I	LAPP121	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
LAPP221	Skills for language practice II	LAPP211(40)	8
LAPP222	Introduction to Interpreting	LAPP211(40)	8
LAPP311	Simultaneous interpreting: Theory and practice	LAPP221, LAPP222	16
LAPP312	Skills for language practice III	LAPP211, LAPP222	16
LAPP321	Skills for language practice IV	LAPP311(40), LAPP312(40)	32
LAPP322	Interpreting: Apprenticeship	LAPP311(40), LAPP312(40)	32

ANCILLARY MODULES

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNE211	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of the Dutch language and literature		8
AFNE212	Text, intertext and hypertext: literary theoretical perspectives		8
AFNE213	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature		8
Ancient Culture			
AKLR112	Old Near East and Greece		12
AKLR122	Ancient Rome and other cultures		12
Communication			
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
English			
ENLS111	English for specific purposes	L.2.3.4	12
ENLS121	Practical English for professional purposes	L.2.3.4	12
ENLE211	Classics for literature students		8
History			
HIST111	South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela		12
HIST121	Making of the modern world		12
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
Latin			
LATN112	Latin for everybody	L.2.3.7	12
LATN122	Legal and ecclesiastical Latin	LATN111(40PM)	12
Philosophy			
PHIL111	Ethical questions		12
PHIL121	Thinking skills		12
Sign Language			
SASL111	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf I		12
SASL121	South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf II	SASL111(40)	**12**

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		12

L.2.10.4   **Curriculum L331P: Afrikaans and Dutch and English plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.4.1   **Compilation of curriculum L331P: Afrikaans and Dutch and English plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AFNP111	12	AFNP211	16	ABCD8	64
ENLL111	12	ENLL211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Totaal 1ste semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	AFNP221	16	ABCD9	64
AFNP121	12	ENLL221	16		
ENLL121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS 221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111 or ATSN111, FREN111 or FREB111, GERM111 or GERB111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: SETM121 or ATSN121, FREN121 or

FREB121, GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, FREN211, GERM211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222
Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: AFNP311, ENLL311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP312

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: AFNP321, ENLL321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.5   **Curriculum L332P: Afrikaans and Dutch and German plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.5.1   **Compilation of curriculum L332P: Afrikaans and Dutch and German plus reative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AFNP111	12	AFNP211	16	ABCD8	64
GERM111 or GERB111	12	GERM211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	AFNP221	16	ABCD9	64
AFNP121	12	GERM221	16		
GERM121 or GERB121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111 or ATSN111, FREN111 or FREB111, ENLL111 or ENLS111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list

of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: ENLL121 or ENLS121, SETM121 or ATSN121, FREN121 or FREB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, FREN211, ENLL211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: AFNP311, GERM311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: AFNP321, GERM321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.6   Curriculum L333P: Afrikaans and Dutch and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies

L.2.10.6.1   Compilation curriculum L333P: Afrikaans and Dutch and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AFNP111	12	AFNP211	16	ABCD8	64
FREN111 or FREB111	12	FREN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	AFNP221	16	ABCD9	64
AFNP121	12	FREN221	16		
FREN121 or FREB121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111 or ATSN111, GERM111 or GERB111, ENLL111 or ENLS111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: ENLL121 or ENLS121, SETM121 or ATSN121, GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121; LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, GERM211, ENLL211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221**and** LAPP222.

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: AFNP311, FREN311, SKRK311, LAPP311**and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following AFNP321, FREN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.7 **Curriculum L334P: Afrikaans and Dutch and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.7.1 **Compilation of curriculum L334P: Afrikaans and Dutch and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AFNP111	12	AFNP211	16	ABCD8	64
ATSN11	12	ATSN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	AFNP221	16	ABCD9	64
AFNP121	12	ATSN221	16		
ATSN121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: FREN111 or FREB111, GERM111 or GERB111, ENLL111 or ENLS111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: ENLL121 or ENLS121, FREN121 or FREB121, GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: FREN211, GERM211, ENLL211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: AFNP311, ATSN311 of SETM311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: AFNP321, ATSN321 or SETM321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.8   **Curriculum L335P: English and German plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.8.1   **Compilation of curriculum L335P: English and German plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ENLL111	12	ENLL211	16	ABCD8	64
GERM111 or GERB111	12	GERM211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	ENLL221	16	ABCD9	64
ENLL121	12	GERM221	16		
GERM121 of GERB121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111 or ATSN111, FREN111 of FREB111, AFNP111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, SETM121 or ATSN121, FREN121 or FREB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, FREN211, AFNP211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: ENLL311, GERM311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9 Any two of the following: ENLL321, GERM321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.9 **Curriculum L336P: English and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.9.1 **Compilation of curriculum L336P: English and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
ENLL111	12	ENLL211	16	ABCD8	64
FREN111 or FREB111	12	FREN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	ENLL221	16	ABCD9	64
ENLL121	12	FREN221	16		
FREN121 or FREB121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111 or ATSN111, GERM111 or GERB111, AFNP111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, SETM121 or ATSN121, GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211

ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, GERM211, AFNP211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: ENLL311, FREN311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: ENLL321, FREN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.10   **Curriculum L337P: English and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.10.1   **Compilation of curriculum L337P: English and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
ENLL111	12	ENLL211	16	ABCD8	64
ATSN111	12	ATSN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	ENLL221	16	ABCD9	64
ENLL121	12	ATSN221	16		
ATSN121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: FREN111 or FREB111, GERM 111or GERB111, AFNP111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, FREN121 or FREB121,

GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: FREN211, GERM211, AFNP211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: ENLL311, ATSN311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: ENLL321, ATSN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.11 **Curriculum L338P: German and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.11.1 **Compilation of curriculum L338P: German and French plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
GERM111 or GERB111	12	GERM211	16	ABCD8	64
FREN111 or FREB111	12	FREN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	GERM221	16	ABCD9	64
GERM121 or GERB121	12	FREN221	16		
FREN121 or FREB121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111

74

ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: SETM111or ATSN111, ENLL111 or ENLS111, AFNP111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, SETM121 or ATSN121, ENLL121 or ENLS121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: SETM211 or ATSN211, ENLL211, AFNP211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: GERM311, FREN311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: GERM321, FREN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.12   **Curriculum L339: German and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

L.2.10.12.1   **Compilation of curriculum L339P: German and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
GERM111 or GERB111	12	GERM211	16	ABCD8	64
ATSN111	12	ATSN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	GERM221	16	ABCD9	64
GERM121 or GERB121	12	ATSN221	16		
ATSN121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: ENLL111 or ENLS111, AFNP111, FREN111 or FREB111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, ENLL121 or ENLS121, FREN121 or FREB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: ENLL211, AFNP211, FREN211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 of LAPP221 **and** LAPP222

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: GERM311, ATSN311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Jaarvlak 3, tweede semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: GERM321, ATSN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

Curriculum L340P: French and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies

L.2.10.13.1   **Compilation of curriculum L340P: French and Setswana (third language) plus Creative Writing and/or Translation and Interpretation Studies**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
FREN111 or FREB111	12	FREN211	16	ABCD8	64
ATSN111	12	ATSN211	16	WVLS312	12
ABCD1	12	ABCD5	16		
ABCD2	24	ABCD6	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	FREN221	16	ABCD9	64
FREN121 or FREB121	12	ATSN221	16		
ATSN121	12	ABCD7	16		
ABCD3	12	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	24				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: SKRK111 or LAPP111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: ENLL111 or ENLS111, AFNP111, GERM111 or GERB111, SKRK111, SASL111, LAPP111 or from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KCOM112, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: SKRK121 or LAPP121
ABCD4: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in the first semster as ABCD1 and ABCD2: AFNP121, ENLL121 or ENLS121, GERM121 or GERB121, SKRK121, SASL121, LAPP121, AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: SKRK211 or LAPP211
ABCD6: One of the following not already included in the curriculum, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: ENLL211, AFNP211, FREN211, SKRK211, LAPP211. Any two of the following 8 credit modules can be taken in stead of a 16 credit module: AFNE211, 212, 213 or ENLE211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD7: SKRK221 or LAPP221 **and**LAPP222

77

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD8: Any two of the following: FREN311, ATSN311, SKRK311, LAPP311 **and** LAPP311

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD9: Any two of the following: FREN321, ATSN321, SKRK321, LAPP321 **or** LAPP322

L.2.10.14   Curriculum L341P: Setswana (first language) plus language modules

L.2.10.14.1   Compilation of curriculum L341P: Setswana (first language) plus language modules

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SETM111	12	SETM211	16	SETM311	32
ABCD1	36	ABCD5	48	ABCD7	32
ABCD2	12			WVLS312	12
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		**YEAR LEVEL 2**		**YEAR LEVEL 3**	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	SETM221	16	SETM321	32
SETM121	12	ABCD6	32	ABCD321	32
ABCD3	36	WVCS221	12		
ABCD4	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: Three of the following modules: ENLL111 or ENLS111, AFNP111, GERM111 or GERB111, FREN111 or FREB111, SASL111, LAPP111.
ABCD2: One module from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR112, SANL112, PHIL111, HIST111, KSGS113, LATN112, SOCL111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: Three of the following modules, succeeding modules elected as ABCD1 in die first semester: ENLL121 or ENLS121, AFNP121, GERM 121 or GERB121, FREN121 or FREB121, SASL121, LAPP121
ABCD4: One module from the list of ancillary modules: AKLR122, SANL122, PHIL121, HIST121, KSGS122, LATN122, SOCL121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD5: Three of the following modules, succeeding modules elected in both semesters of year level 1: ENLL211, AFNP211, FREN211, GERM211

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD6: Two of the following modules, succeeding modules elected as ABCD5: ENLL221 , AFNP221, FREN221, GERM221

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD7: Any one of GERM311, FREN311, ENLL311, AFNP311 succeeding modules elected in both semester of year level

Jaarvlak 3, tweede semester:
ABCD8: Any one of GERM321, FREN321, ENLL321, AFNP321 succeeding the modules elected as ABCD7 in the first semester

L.2.11 PROGRAMME BA HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT

The curriculum for this programme is offered only full-time.

L.2.11.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.5.1 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.11.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should
a) possess systematic in-depth knowledge of cultural heritage and be able to demonstrate profound insight into the interpretation and application of ethical and historical issues within the parameters of heritage and cultural tourism;
b) should possess the necessary knowledge (including the value of archaeology), skills and values to explore, develop and assess efficiently organised products (including package tours, excursions, data bases, publications, sources of information, etc.) in a responsible manner for heritage and cultural tourism and to present these products in both written and oral format by using well-structured arguments showing sufficient appreciation for specific audiences and client bases;
c) to creatively approach and address known and hitherto unknown problems and challenges in the heritage and cultural tourism sector in South Africa, with a regional focus on the North West Province, and to report on recommended solutions both individually and within groups.

L.2.11.3 List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Litaracy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the cultural world		12
WVLS313	Philosophy of culture: critical perspectives on mega-trends in contemporary culture		12
Business Management			
BMAN121	General Management		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Communication			
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM122	Introduction to Corporate Communication		12
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.2.3.5	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
Geography and Environmental Studies			
GGFS111	Introductory Physical Geography		12
GGFS121	Introductory Human Geography		12
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.2.3.6	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
History			
HIST111	South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela		12
HIST122	Introduction to heritage and cultural Tourism		16
HIST212	Heritage and cultural tourism and versions of the South African past	HIST122	16
HIST221	South Africa and global socio-economic trends		16
HIST311	Humankind in interaction with the environment		32
HIST322	Heritage and cultural tourism in postcolonial South Africa	HIST122	32
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
KSGS212	World art and world cultures		16
KSGS222	Themes in 19th century art		16
Political Studies			
POLI123	The South African political system		12
Setswana (first language)			
SETM111	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills		12
SETM121	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111(40)	12
Setswana (third language)			
ATSN111	Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency	L.2.3.9	12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ATSN121	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111(40)	12
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL224	The Anthropology of development		16
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		12
SOCL211	Sociology of development and social problems		16
Tourism Management			
TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management		12
TMBP121	Hospitality Management		12
TMBP211	Applied Tourism Management	BMAN121	16
TMBP221	Tourism marketing		16
TMBP311	Sustainable Ecotourism Management		16
TMBP312	Introductio to Event Management		16
TMBP321	Game Farm Management		16
TMBP322	Applied Event Management		16
VHTB 311	Hospitality Management: Food, drink and catering management		16

L.2.11.4   Curriculum L319P : Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management

L.2.11.4.1   Compilation of curriculum L319P: Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
TMBP111	12	TMBP211	16	TMBP311	16
HIST111	12	HIST212	16	TMBP312	16
SOCL111 or GGFS111	12	Two of the following:: VHTB311 SOCL211 KSGS212	16 16 16	HIST311	32
KCOM112 or ATSN111 or KSGS113	12			WVLS313	12
SANL112 or FREB111 or GERB111	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
TMBP121	12	TMBP221	16	TMBP321	16
HIST122	12	HIST221	16	TMBP322	16
AGLA121	12	KSGS222 of SANL224	16	HIST322	32
BMAN 121	12	WVCS221	12		
KCOM122 or GGFS121 or ATSN121 or SOCL121 or POLI123 or KSGS122 or SANL122 or FREB121 or GERB121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**120**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**384**

L.2.12   EXAMINATION

Examination takes place according to the specifications set in General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.3 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

L.3.1 DURATION

The **minimum study period** for this degree is **three years** and the **maximum duration** is **four years**.

L.3.2 SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

The rules of admission for this qualification are determined in accordance with the stipulations of General Rule A.5.1. In addition to this a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.3.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.3.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch
a) Admission to Afrikaans: Language Without Borders (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and Literary Studies (AFNL 121), requires at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language, or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12.
b) Teaching the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year, may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. Students may be required to do additional work in Dutch for the approval of the subject group.
c) Students who comply with the entrance requirements for AFNL111 and 121, but still experience communication problems, will be referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.3.3.2 Economics
Admission to Economics (ECON111, 121) requires at least a level 3 (40% - 49%) in Mathematics for Gr 12.

L.3.3.3 English
a) ENLS111 (practical module): it is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result below 60% in english as a second language (L2), or a result below 50% in english as a first language (L1) should enrol for this module.
b) ENLL111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in L2, or a result of 50% or more in L1 should enrol for this module.
c) ENLL 121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 60% or more for the academic module of the first semester (ENLL111). Students who fail to obtain 60% for their module mark in the first semester (ENLL 111) will be streamed into the practical module for the second semester (ENLS121). However, the English subject group retains the right to consider individual cases on merit.

d) Students who enrol for the academic courses will be required to undergo additional reading assessments in the reading laboratory. Students who do not achieve the required level, will have to attend the additional reading programme.

L.3.3.4 **French**

a) Students who passed French at grade 12 level, may not register for FREN111, 121/FREB111,121.

b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FREN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FREN211 will be allowed from the second year of study.

c) Students who have passed FREB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FREN211, 221.

d) Credits can not be obtained for both FREN111 and FREB111, neither for both FREN121 and FREB121.

L.3.3.5 **German**

a) No prior knowledge of German is required to register for GERM111,121/GERB111,121, but students must have a matriculation exemption certificate;

b) After the successful completion of an admission test in his/her first year of study, a student who passed German at a grade 12 level, may register for GERM211,221 in his/her second year of study. In such a case the credits for either GERM111,121 or GERB111,121 will, however, only be awarded if the student initially registered for these modules and has completed them successfully;

c) A student who has acquired a language certificate in German at a language institute (which specializes in German as a foreign language), has passed German at a grade 12 level, or has communication skills equivalent to the outcomes level of GERM111, 121/GERB111, 121, may register for either GERM121/GERB121 or GERM211,211 if he/she has successfully completed an admission test and has obtained the required permission from the school director to do so. However, the student will receive no credits for modules from which he/she has been exempted.

d) The registration prerequisite for GERM211,221 is the successful completion of GERM121 or GERB121. The registration prerequisite for GERM311,321 is the successful completion of GERM221.

e) Credits can not be obtained for both GERM111,121 and GERB111,121.

L.3.3.6 **Mathematics**

A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.3.3.7 **Setswana**

Students who passed a Sotho language like Tswana, Southern Sotho or Northern Sotho as home language in the grade 12 examination, or who have one of these languages as their mother tongue, may not register for the Third Language courses in Setswana (ATSN111, ATSN121).

L.3.4 PROGRAMME BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

The curricula for this programme is offered only full-time.

L.3.4.1 List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVSS221	Understanding the social and political world		12
WVLS314	Man and society: critical perspectives on continuity and change		12
MAJORS FROM THE FACULTY OF ARTS			
Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
History			
HIST111	South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela		12
HIST121	Making of the modern world		12
HIST211	South Africa and Africa: political development		16
HIST221	South Africa and global socio-economic trends		16
HIST311	Humankind in interaction with the environment		32
HIST321	Intellectual history, methodology and historiography		32
Political Studies			
POLI112	Introduction to Political Studies		12
POLI123	The South African political system		12
POLI213	Comparative politics		16
POLI223	African politics		16
POLI312	Political Philosophy		32
POLI322	Political participation and interaction		32
Social Anthropology			
SANL112	Key concepts in Social Anthropology		12
SANL122	Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research		12
SANL213	Medical Anthropology		16
SANL223 or SANL224	The Anthropology of film and media The Anthropology of development		16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
SANL314	Research and writing in Anthropology	SANL112, 122, 213, 223 or 224	16
SANL323	Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging	SANL112, 122, 213, 223 of 224, SANL313(40PM), 314(40PM)	16
Sociology			
SOCL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		12
SOCL121	Introduction to sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		12
SOCL211	Sociology of development and social problems		16
SOCL221	Sociology of the family and group dynamics		16
SOCL222	Medical Sociology		16
SOCL224	Industrial Sociology		16
SOCL311	Social theory	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL312	Social research methodology	SOCL111, 121	16
SOCL321	Gender studies		16
SOCL323	Sociology of religion		16
SOCL327	Political Sociology		16
MAJORS FROM OTHER FACULTIES			
Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Economics			
ECON111	Introduction to Economics	L.3.3.2	12
ECON121	Basic Micro- and Macro-economics	L.3.3.2	12
ECON211	Macro-economics	ECON121(40); WISN112 or WISN123(40)	16
EKIP211	International Trade		16
ECON221	Micro-economics	ECON121(40); WISN112 or WISN123(40)	16
EKIP221	International Trade Finance and Payment		16
ECON311	Fiscal and Monetary Policy		16
EKIP311	International trade geography	ECON211, 221 ECON311(40)	16
ECON321	Economic Analysis		16
ECON322	Development Economics		16
EKIP321	International Business Communication		16
Geography and Environmental Studies			
GGFS111	Introductory physical geography		12
GGFS121	Introductory human geography		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GGFS211	Economic geography and applied climatology		16
GGFS221	Applied geomorphology and climate change		16
GGFS311	Geographic information systems	GGFS111, 121, 211, 221	32
GGFS321	Environmental geography		32
Psychology			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12
PSYC211	Developmental Psychology		16
PSYC212	Personality Psychology		16
PSYC221	Positive Psychology		16
PSYC311	Psychopathology		16
PSYC312	Research and Psychometrics		16
PSYC321	Basic counselling and ethical conduct		16
PSYC322	Applied Psychology	PSYC111, 121, 211, 212, 221, 311, 312	16
ANCILLARY SUBJECTS			
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Prerequisites**	**Credits**
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.3.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
Communication			
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM122	Introduction to Corporate Communication		12
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.3.3.3	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL211	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	16
ENLL221	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.3.3.4	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.3.3.4	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	16
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.3.3.5	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111	German elementary 1	L.3.3.5	12
GERM121	German elementary 2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German intermediary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German intermediary 2	GERM211(40)	16
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
KSGS212	World art and world cultures		16
KSGS222	Themes in 19th century art		16
Industrial Psychology			
IOPS111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology		12
IOPS121	Occupational Health and Ergonomica		12
IOPS211	Personnel Psychology		16
IOPS221	Occupational Psychology		16
Mathematics			
WISN123	Mathematical Techniques	L.3.3.6	12
Philosophy			
PHIL111	Ethical questions		12
PHIL121	Thinking Skills		12
PHIL211	Ontology		16
PHIL221	History of Philosophy		16
Public Management and Governance			
PUMA112	Foundations of Public Management		12

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
PUMA122	Locus and focus of Public Management		12
PUMA211	Public policy and planning		16
PUMA222	The Government and sustainable development		16
Setswana (first language)			
SETM111	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills		12
SETM121	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111(40)	12
SETM211	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121	16
SETM221	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211(40)	16
Setswana (third language)			
ATSN111	Setswana: Introduction to grammar andlLanguage proficiency	L.3.3.7	12
ATSN121	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111(40)	12
ATSN211	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121	16
ATSN221	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency	ATSN211(40)	16

L.3.4.2   Curriculum L301P: Individual and Society

L.3.4.2.1   Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students should understand the functioning of the individual and society and how they are related and should be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with the individual and society.

L.3.4.2.2   Compilation of curriculum L301P: Individual and Society

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
PSYC111	12	PSYC211	16	PSYC311	16
ABCD1	12	PSYC212	16	PSYC312	16
ABCD2	24	ABCD7	16	ABCD11	32
ABCD3	12	ABCD8	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	PSYC221	16	PSYC321	16
PSYC121	12	ABCD9	16	PSYC322	16
ABCD4	12	ABCD10	16	ABCD12	32
ABCD5	24	WVSS221	12		
ABCD6	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**128**
Total credits					**384**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
In curriculum L301P the majors are Psychology and either History or Social Anthropology or Sociology. The ancillary subjects that can be taken up to level 2, can be elected from History, Sociology and Social Anthropology [if these subjects are not taken as majors], and Political Studies, Geography and Environmental Studies, Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Philosophy, History of Art and Setswana. Communication may be taken as ancillary subject on level one. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following as major: HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111
ABCD2: Two of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, AFNP111, ENLL111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, GGFS111, AFNP111, KCOM112, ENLL111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD4: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as major in ABCD1: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121
ABCD5: Two of the following modules, succeeding those elected as ABCD2: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, AFNP121, ENLL121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121
ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD3: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, GGFS121, AFNP121, KCOM122, ENLL121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD7: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST211, SANL213, SOCL211
ABCD8: The applicable level 2 module of one of the subjects elected as ABCD2 or ABCD3: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211, AFNP211, ENLL211, KSGS212, PHIL211, ATSN211

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST221, SANL223 or SANL224, SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224
ABCD10: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD8: HIST221, POLI223, SANL223 or SANL 224, SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224, AFNP221, ENLL221, KSGS222, PHIL221, ATSN221

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD11: The applicable level 3 module(s) of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST311, SANL313, SANL314, SOCL311, SOCL312

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD12: The applicable level 3 module(s) of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST321, SANL323, two of SOCL321, SOCL323 and SOCL327

L.3.4.3   Curriculum L302P: Social Dynamics

L.3.4.3.1   Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students will understand the nature of society and how it functions and will be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with society and its functions.

L.3.4.3.2   Compilation of curriculum L302P: Social Dynamics

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SOCL111	12	SOCL211	16	SOCL311	16
ABCD1	12	ABCD9	16	SOCL312	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD10	16	ABCD15	32
ABCD3	12	ABCD11	16	WVLS314	12
ABCD4	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SOCL121	12	ABCD12	16	ABCD16	32
ABCD5	12	ABCD13	16	ABCD17	32
ABCD6	12	ABCD14	16		
ABCD7	12	WVSS221	12		
ABCD8	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
In curriculum L302P the one major is Sociology and the other major is either History or Social Anthropology. The ancillary subjects that can be taken up to level 2, can be elected from History and Social Anthropology [if not taken as majors], and Psychology, Political Studies, Economics, Geography and Environmental Studies, Afrikaans and Dutch, Industrial Psychology, German, English, Philosophy, French, History of Art and Setswana. Communication may be taken as ancillary subject on level one. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following as major: HIST111, SANL112

ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, KCOM112, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111

ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111

ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111, IOPS111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD5: The applicable module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST121, SANL122
ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD2: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, AFNP121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, KCOM122, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121 or SETM121 or WISN123 (see "Take notice")
ABCD7: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD3: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, AFNP121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121 or SETM121
ABCD8: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD4: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, AFNP121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121 or SETM121, IOPS121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST211, SANL213
ABCD10: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD7: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, AFNP211, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, KSGS212, PHIL211, ATSN211 or SETM211
ABCD11: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD8: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, AFNP211, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, KSGS212, PHIL211, ATSN211 or SETM211, IOPS211

Take notice:
- If a student takes Psychology as ABCD7 or ABCD8, and wants to carry on with it on level 2, PSYC211 must be taken as ABCD10 and PSYC212 as ABCD11.
- If a student wants to take Economics on level 2, WISN123 must be taken as ABCD6.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD12: One of the following: SOCL221, SOCL222, SOCL224
ABCD13: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST221, SANL223 or SANL224
ABCD14: The applicable level 2 module of one of the subjects elected as ABCD10 or ABCD11: HIST221, POLI223, SANL223 of SANL224, ECON221, GGFS221, PSYC221, AFNP221, ENLL221, FREN221, GERM221, KSGS222, PHIL221, ATSN221 or SETM221, IOPS221,

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD15: The applicable level 3 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST311, SANL313, SANL314

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD16: Two of the following: SOCL321, SOCL323, SOCL327
ABCD17: The applicable level 3 module of the major chosen as ABCD1: HIST321, SANL323

L.3.4.4   **Curriculum L303P: Politics and Society**

L.3.4.4.1   **Curriculum outcomes**

On completion of this curriculum, students should understand politics, how society functions and how the two spheres are related in order to apply this knowledge to careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with politics and society.

L.3.4.4.2   **Compilation of curriculum L303P: Politics and Society**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
POLI112	12	POLI213	16	POLI312	32
ABCD1	12	ABCD9	16	ABCD14	32
ABCD2	12	ABCD10	16	WVLS314	12
ABCD3	12	ABCD11	16		
ABCD4	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
POLI123	12	POLI223	16	POLI322	32
ABCD5	12	ABCD12	16	ABCD15	32
ABCD6	12	ABCD13	16		
ABCD7	12	WVSS221	12		
ABCD8	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
In curriculum L303P the one major is Political Studies and the other major is either History or Social Anthropology or Sociology. The ancillary subjects that can be taken up to level 2, can be elected from History, Social Anthropology and Sociology [if not taken as majors], and Psychology, Economics, Geography and Environmental Studies, Industrial Psychology, German, English, Philosophy, French, History of Art and Public Management and Governance. Communication may be taken as ancillary subject on level one. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following as major: HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111, ENLL111, FREB111, FREN111, GERB111, GERM111, KCOM112, KSGS113, PHIL111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, KSGS113, PHIL111
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, KSGS113, PHIL111, PUMA111, IOPS111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD5: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as major in ABCD1: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121

ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the model elected as ABCD2: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121, ENLL121, FREB121, FREN121, GERB121, GERM121, KCOM122, KSGS122, PHIL121 or WISN123 (see "Take notice")

ABCD7: One of the following modules, succeeding the model elected as ABCD3: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, KSGS122, PHIL121

ABCD8: One of the following modules, succeeding the model elected as ABCD4: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, KSGS122, PHIL121, PUMA121, IOPS121

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST211, SANL213, SOCL211

ABCD10: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD7: HIST211, SANL213, SOCL211, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, KSGS212, PHIL211

ABCD11: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD8: HIST211, SANL213, SOCL211, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, KSGS212, PHIL211, PUMA211, IOPS211

Take notice:
- If a student takes Psychology as ABCD7 or ABCD8, and wants to carry on with it on level 2, PSYC211 must be taken as ABCD10 and PSYC212 as ABCD11.
- If a student wants to take Economics on level 2, WISN123 must be taken as ABCD6.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD12: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST221, SANL223 of SANL224, SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224

ABCD13: The applicable level 2 module of one of the subjects elected as ABCD10 or ABCD11: HIST221, SANL223 of SANL224, SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224, ECON221, GGFS221, PSYC221, ENLL221, FREN221, GERM221, KSGS222, PHIL221, PUMA221, IOPS221,

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD14: The applicable level 3 module(s) of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST311, SANL313, SANL314, SOCL311, SOCL312

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD15: The applicable level 3 module(s) of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST321, SANL323, SOCL321, SOCL323, SOCL327

L.3.4.5   Curriculum L304P: Culture and Society

L.3.4.5.1   Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students will understand how culture and society function, how they are related and should be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with culture and society.

L.3.4.5.2   Compilation of curriculum L304P: Culture and Society

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SANL112	12	SANL213	16	SANL313	16
HIST111	12	HIST211	16	SANL314	16
ABCD1	12	ABCD7	16	HIST311	32
ABCD2	12	ABCD8	16	WVLS314	12
ABCD3	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
SANL122	12	SANL223 of SANL224	16	SANL323	32
HIST121	12	HIST221	16	HIST321	32
ABCD4	12	ABCD9	16		
ABCD5	12	WVSS221	12		
ABCD6	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

In curriculum L304P the two majors are History and Social Anthropology. The ancillary subjects that can be taken up to level 2, can be elected from Psychology, Political Studies, Sociology, Economics, Geography and Environmental Studies, Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Philosophy, History of Art and Setswana. Communication may be taken as ancillary subject on level one. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following: POLI112, SOCL111, AFNP111, KCOM112, ENLL111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: POLI112, SOCL111, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, AFNP111, ENLL111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: POLI112, SOCL111, ECON111, GGFS111, PSYC111, AFNP111, ENLL111, KSGS113, PHIL111, ATSN111 or SETM111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD4: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD1: POLI123, SOCL121, AFNP121, ENLL121, KCOM122, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN 121 or SETM121, WISN123 (see "Take notice")
ABCD5: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD2: POLI123, SOCL121, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, AFNP121, ENLL121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121 or SETM121
ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as ABCD3: POLI123, SOCL121, ECON121, GGFS121, PSYC121, AFNP121, ENLL121, KSGS122, PHIL121, ATSN121 or SETM121

Year level 2, first semester:

ABCD7: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD5: POLI213, SOCL211, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, AFNP211, ENLL211, KSGS212, PHIL211, ATSN211 or SETM211

ABCD8: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD6: POLI213, SOCL211, ECON211, GGFS211, PSYC211, PSYC212, AFNP211, ENLL211, KSGS212, PHIL211, ATSN211 or SETM211

Take notice:
- If a student takes Psychology as ABCD5 or ABCD6, and wants to carry on with it on level 2, PSYC211 must be taken as ABCD7 and PSYC212 as ABCD8

Year level 2, second semester:

ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD7 or ABCD8 : POLI223, SOCL221 of SOCL222 of SOCL224, ECON221, GGFS221, PSYC221, AFNP221, ENLL221, KSGS222, PHIL221, ATSN221 or SETM221

L.3.4.6   **Curriculum L305P: Environment and Society**

L.3.4.6.1   **Curriculum outcomes**

On completion of this curriculum, students should understand how the environment and society function, how they are related and should be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with the environment and society.

L.3.4.6.2   **Compilation of curriculum L305P: Environment and Society**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
GGFS111	12	GGFS211	16	GGFS311	32
ABCD1	12	ABCD9	16	ABCD14	32
ABCD2	12	ABCD10	16	WVLS314	12
ABCD3	12	ABCD11	16		
ABCD4	12				
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**76**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
GGFS121	12	GGFS221	16	GGFS321	32
ABCD5	12	ABCD12	16	ABCD15	32
ABCD6	12	ABCD13	16		
ABCD7	12	WVSS221	12		
ABCD8	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**140**
Total credits					**396**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

In curriculum L305P the one major is Geography and Environmental Studies and the other major is either History or Social Anthropology or Sociology. The ancillary subjects that can be

96

taken up to level 2, can be elected from History, Social Anthropology and Sociology [if not taken as majors], and Political Studies, Economics, Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Philosophy and Public Management and Governance. Psychology and Communication may be taken as ancillary subjects on level one. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following as major : HIST111, SANL112, SOCL111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, AFNP111, ENLL111, PHIL111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, ECON111, PSYC111, AFNP111, KCOM112, ENLL111, PHIL111
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, ECON111, AFNP111, ENLL111, PHIL111, PUMA112

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD5: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as major in ABCD1: HIST121, SANL122, SOCL121
ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the module of the subject elected as ABCD2: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, AFNP121, ENLL121, PHIL121
ABCD7: One of the following modules, succeeding the module of the subject elected as ABCD3: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, ECON121, PSYC121, AFNP121, KCOM122, ENLL121, GERM121, PHIL121
ABCD8: One of the following modules, succeeding the module of the subject elected as ABCD4: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, ECON121, AFNP121, ENLL121, PHIL121, PUMA122

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the major chosen as ABCD1: HIST211, SANL213, SOCL211
ABCD10: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD6: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211, ECON211, AFNP211, ENLL211, PHIL211
ABCD11: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD8: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211, ECON211, AFNP211, ENLL211, PHIL211, PUMA211

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD12: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST221, SANL223 of SANL224, SOCL221 of SOCL222 of SOCL224
ABCD13: The applicable level 2 module of one of the subjects elected as ABCD10 or ABCD11: HIST221, POLI223, SANL223 of SANL224, SOCL221 of SOCL222 of SOCL224, ECON221, AFNP221, ENLL221, PHIL221, PUMA221

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD14: The applicable level 3 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST311, SANL313, SANL314, SOCL311, SOCL312

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD15: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: HIST321, SANL323, twee van SOCL321, SOCL323 en SOCL327

L.3.4.7 **Curriculum L306P: Economics and Society**

L.3.4.7.1 **Curriculum outcomes**

On completion of this curriculum, students should understand how the economy and society function, how they are related and should be able to apply this knowledge in careers that require analytical thought processes and competence to deal with the economy and society.

L.3.4.7.2 **Compilation of curriculum L306P: Economics and Society**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ECON111	12	ECON211	16	ECON311	16
ABCD1	12	ABCD8	16	EKIP311	16
ABCD2	12	ABCD9	16	ABCD13	32
ABCD3	12	ABCD10	16	WVLS314	12
ABCD4	12				
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	76
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ECON121	12	ECON221	16	ECON321	16
ABCD5	12	ABCD11	16	ECON322	16
ABCD6	12	ABCD12	16	ABCD14	32
ABCD7	12	WVSS221	12		
WISN123	12				
AGLA121	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	140
Total credits					396

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
In curriculum L306P the one major is Economics and the other major is either Political Studies or Social Anthropology or Sociology. The ancillary subjects that can be taken up to level 2, can be elected from Political Studies, Social Anthropology and Sociology [if not taken as majors], and Geography and Environmental Studies, Afrikaans and Dutch, Industrial Psychology, german, English, Philosophy, French, History of Art, Public Management and Governance and Setswana. These options may be limited by the time table. Modules must be selected as follows:

Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: One of the following as major: POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111
ABCD2: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, PHIL111
ABCD3: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, PHIL111
ABCD4: One of the following not already included in the curriculum: HIST111, POLI112, SANL112, SOCL111, AFNP111, ENLL111, FREN111, GERM111, PHIL111, PUMA112, IOPS111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD5: One of the following modules, succeeding the module elected as major in ABCD1: POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121

ABCD6: One of the following modules, succeeding the module of the subject elected as ABCD2: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, AFNP121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, PHIL121

ABCD7: One of the following modules, succeeding the module of the subject elected as ABCD4: HIST121, POLI123, SANL122, SOCL121, AFNP121, ENLL121, FREN121, GERM121, PHIL121, PUMA122, IOPS121

Year level 2, first semester:

ABCD8: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211

ABCD9: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD6: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211, AFNP211, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, PHIL211

ABCD10: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD7: HIST211, POLI213, SANL213, SOCL211, AFNP211, ENLL211, FREN211, GERM211, PHIL211, PUMA211, IOPS211 of kies EKIP211

Year level 2, second semester:

ABCD11: The applicable level 2 module of the major elected as ABCD1: POLI223, SANL223 of SANL224, SOCL221 of SOCL222 of SOCL224

ABCD12: The applicable level 2 module of the subject elected as ABCD9 or ABCD10: HIST221, POLI223, SANL223 or SANL224, SOCL221 or SOCL222 or SOCL224, AFNP221, ENLL221, FREN221, GERM221, PHIL221, PUMA222, IOPS221 or elect EKIP221

Year level 3, first semester:

ABCD13: The applicable level 3 module of the major elected as ABCD1: POLI312, SANL313, SANL314, SOCL311, SOCL312

Year level 3, second semester:

ABCD14: The applicable level 3 module of the major elected as ABCD1: POLI322, SANL323, twee van SOCL321, SOCL323 en SOCL327

If a student passes EKIP211 as ABCD10 and EKIP221 as ABCD12 and passes EKIP321 as an additional module, he/she can also be admitted tot the honours degree in International Trade.

L.3.5   EXAMINATION

Examination is written according to the specifications set in General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.4 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (GRAPHIC DESIGN)

L.4.1 DURATION

The minimum study period **for this qualification is** four years **and the** maximum **duration** is **f**ive years**.**

L.4.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND THE PROGRAMME

In addition to the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.1 the following entrance requirements apply:
a) APS score of at least 22.
b) Screening done with reference to a portfolio of graphic work or art works and a skills test (practical projects), as well as an academic record. and an interview and drawing test. (The guidelines for the application to be screened are set out in the prospectus for Graphic Design, School of Communication Studies.)

L.4.3 PROGRAMME BA GRAPHIC DESIGN

The curricula for this qualification is offered full-time only.

L.4.3.1 List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the Cultural World		12
WVLS311	Esthetics		12
Graphic Design			
GRFO111	Introduction to Design 1	L.4.2	16
GRFO121	Applied Design 1	GRFO111	16
GRFO212	Applied Design 2	GRFO111, 121	16
GRFO213	Creativity theory		16
GRFO222	Applied Design 3	GRFO212	16
GRFO313	Introduction to interactive and print based design	GRFO212, 222	24
GRFO323	Interactive and print based design 1	GRFO313	24
GRFO414	Applied professional practice 1	GRFO313, 323	32
GRFO424	Applied professional practice 2	GRFO414(40)	32
KSGS675	Design history and theory		24
Illustration			
GRFI111	Illustration : Basic drawing techniques I	L.4.2	16
GRFI121	Illustration : Basic painting techniques	GRFI111	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
GRFI221	Creative Illustration techniques: The art of drawing and painting 2	GRFI211	16
GRFI311	Applied Illustration	GRFI211, 221	16
GRFI321	Illustration: Advance4d application	GRFI311	24
GRFI471	Illustration: Professional practice	GRFI321	24
Communication			
KCOM111	Introduction to mass communication		12
KCOM112	Introduction to communication contexts		12
KCOM122	Introduction to Corporate Communication		12
KCOM213	Corporate Communication: Relationship managment	KCOM122	16
KCOM222	Intercultural and international communication		16
KCOM317	Video: Technology and visual aesthetics		16
KCOM313	Corporate Communication: Marketing communication management	KCOM122; KCOM213	16
KCOM321	Research methodology		16
KCOM322	Development and political communication		16
KCOM327	Video: Pre-production		16
KCMO671	Advanced Development Communication	KCOM322	32
KCMK613	Marketing Management in a communication context	KCOM313	16
KCMK621	Corporate Communication Management: Relationship and reputation management		16
KOMV471	Video production		40
History of Art			
KSGS113	Introduction to History of Art		12
KSGS122	The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque		12
KSGS222	Themes in 19th century art		16
KSGS312	Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From *Avant-garde* to *transavantgardia*		32
KSGS322	Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture	KSGS312	32
KSGS675	History and theory of design		24
Multimedia Design			
GRFM311	Introduction to Multimedia Design	GRFO222	24
GRFM321	Multimedia Design	GRFM311	24
GRFM411	Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM321	24
GRFM421	Advanced Applied Multimedia Design	GRFM411	24

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Business Management			
BMAN211	Introduction to Marketing Management		16
BMAN221	Consumer behaviour		16
Social Anthropology			
SANL223	The Anthropology of film and media		16
SANL224	The Anthropology of development		16

L.4.3.2   Curriculum L401P: BA Graphic Design (History of Art and Illustration)

L.4.3.2.1   Curriculum outcomes

The student should develop creative thought, acquire technical skills in and knowledge of design and the Art of illustration, as well as the principles of design; demonstrate the skill to design a graphic product independently and to evaluate it, and to make design presentations; and develop skills in the use of **traditional and digital media and techniques.**

L.4.3.2.2   Compilation of curriculum L401P: BA BA Graphic Design (History of Art and Illustration)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
GRFI111	16	GRFI211	16	GRFI311	16	GRFO414 or GRFM411	32
GRFO111	16	GRFO212	16	GRFO313 or GRFM311	24	GRFI471	24 (12)
KSGS113	12	GRFO213	16	KSGS312	32	KSGS675	24 (12)
KCOM111	12	Photography (after hours)		WVLS311	12		
KCOM112	12						
Total 1st semester	**68**	**Total 1st semester**	**48**	**Total 1st semester**	**84**	**Total 1st semester**	**56**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
GRFI121	16	GRFI221	16	GRFI321	16	GRFO424 or GRFM421	32
GRFO121	16	GRFO222	16	GRFO323 or GRFM321	24	GRFI471	24 (12)
KSGS122	12	KSGS222	16	KSGS322	32	KSGS675	24 (12)
KCOM122	12	WVCS221	12				
AGLA121	12	SANL223	16				
		Photography (after hours)					
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	56
Total year level 1	136	Total year level 2	124	Total year level 3	156	Total year level 4	112
Total credits							528

L.4.3.3   Curriculum L409P: BA Graphic Design (Communication)

L.4.3.3.1   Curriculum outcomes

The student should acquire technical skills in and knowledge of the art of designing and principles of design; the skill to design a graphic product independently and evaluate it, make design presentations and develop skills in the use of traditional and digital media and techniques, coupled with a broad understanding, knowledge and skills in corporate communication, the communication practices in businesses (like liaising, social investment and corporate identity) all within a South African context.

L.4.3.3.2   Compilation of curriculum L409P: BA Graphic Design (Communication)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
KCOM111	12	KCOM213	16	KCOM317 of BMAN211	16	KCMK613 of KCMO671 of KOMV471	16 32(16) 40(20)
KCOM112	12	GRFO212	16	KCOM313	16	GRFO414 of GRFM411	32
GRFO111	16	GRFO213	16	GRFO313 of GRFM311	24	KSGS675	24(12)
GRFI111	16	Fotografie (na-uurs)		WVLS311	12		
KSGS113	12						
Total 1st semester	68	Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	68	Total 1st semester	60/64

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
KCOM122	12	KCOM222	16	KCOM322	16	GRFO424 of GRFM421	32
GRFO121	16	GRFO222	16	KCOM327 of KCOM321 of BMAN221	16	KCMK621 of KCMO671 of KOMV471	16 32(16) 40(20)
GRFI121	16	KSGS222	16	GRFO323 of GRFM321	24	KSGS675	24(12)
KSGS122	12	WVCS221	12		16		
AGLA121	12	SANL223	16				
		Fotografie (na-uurs)					
Total 2nd semester	**68**	**Total 2nd semester**	**76**	**Total 2nd semester**	**56**	**Total 2nd semester**	**60/64**
Total year level 1	**136**	**Total year level 2**	**124**	**Total year level 3**	**124**	**Total year level 4**	**120/128**
Total credits							**504/512**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum
Students who wish to specialise in video on fourth year level must take KCOMS317 and KCOM327 on third year level. Students that wish to specialise in Corporate Communications Management must take BMAN211 and KCOM321 or KCOM322 or BMAR221. Students that wish to specialise in Development Communications must take BMAN211 and KCOM322. Students wishing to do the honours degree in communication studies must take KCOM321 on third year level. Students specialising in Video may not take multimedia on third or fourth year level. Students who wish to register for the Video Production module (KOMV471) in their fourth year, must note that admission to this module does not occur automatically, but that they need to be screened for academic achievement during KCOM317 and KCOM327 for admission to this module. Students who wish to register for Coporate Communication in their fourth year, must pass the modules KCOM122, 213 and 313 with an average of 60%.

L.4.4 **EXAMINATION**

Examination is written according to the specifications set in General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.5   RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF MUSIC

L.5.1   DURATION

The **minimum study period** for this qualification is **four years** and **the maximum duration** is **fi**ve years.

L.5.2   SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND THE PROGRAMME

In addition to the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.1 the following entrance requirements apply:
a)   APS score of at least 21
b)   grade VII in one instrument and grade V in theory (UNISA), or at least 60% (level 5) in Music as a designated NSC subject or some other equivalent standard in Music approved by the Senate;
c)   a practical audition and a theoretical admission test must be taken.

L.5.3   SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REGARD TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.5.3.1   Afrikaans and Dutch
a)   Admission to Afrikaans: Language Without Borders (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and Literary Studies (AFNL 121), requires at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language, or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12.
b)   Teaching the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year, may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. Students may be required to do additional work in Dutch for the approval of the subject group.
c)   Students who comply with the entrance requirements for AFNL111 and 121, but still experience communication problems, will be referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.5.3.2   English
e)   ENLS111 (practical module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result below 60% in English as a second language (L2), or a result below 50% in English as a first language (L1) should enrol for this module.
f)   ENLL111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in L2, or a result of 50% or more in L1 should enrol for this module.
g)   ENLL 121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 60% or more for the academic module of the first semester (ENLL111). Students who fail to obtain 60% for their module mark in the first semester (ENLL 111) will be streamed into the practical module for the second semester (ENLS121). However, the English subject group retains the right to consider individual cases on merit.
h)   Students who enrol for the academic courses will be required to undergo additional reading assessments in the reading laboratory. Students who

do not achieve the required level, will have to attend the additional reading programme.

L.5.3.3 **French**
   a) Students who passed French at grade 12 level, may not register for FREN111, 121/FREB111,121.
   b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FREN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FREN211 will be allowed from the second year of study.
   c) Students who have passed FREB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FREN211, 221.
   d) Credits can not be obtained for both FREN111 and FREB111, neither for both FREN121 and FREB121.

L.5.3.4 **German**
   a) No prior knowledge of German is required to register for GERM111,121/GERB111,121, but students must have a matriculation exemption certificate;
   b) After the successful completion of an admission test in his/her first year of study, a student who passed German at a grade 12 level, may register for GERM211,221 in his/her second year of study. In such a case the credits for either GERM111,121 or GERB111,121 will, however, only be awarded if the student initially registered for these modules and has completed them successfully;
   c) A student who has acquired a language certificate in German at a language institute (which specializes in German as a foreign language), has passed German at a grade 12 level, or has communication skills equivalent to the outcomes level of GERM111, 121/GERB111, 121, may register for either GERM121/GERB121 or GERM211,211 if he/she has successfully completed an admission test and has obtained the required permission from the school director to do so. However, the student will receive no credits for modules from which he/she has been exempted.
   d) The registration prerequisite for GERM211,221 is the successful completion of GERM121 or GERB121. The registration prerequisite for GERM311,321 is the successful completion of GERM221.
   e) Credits can not be obtained for both GERM111,121 and GERB111,121.

L.5.3.5 **Mathematics**
A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

Remarks:

   i) Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students

perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.

ii) Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.

iii) A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WSN113 or WISN123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.5.4   PROGRAMME MUSIC

The curriculum for this qualification is offered full-time only.

L.5.4.1   Programme outcomes

At the end of the study the student will be able to apply successfully basic knowledge and techniques within the field of music, and particularly with regard to his/her speciality, and to communicate effectively about it both orally and in writing.

L.5.4.1.1   Other rules

a) Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School of Music official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.

b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.5.4.2   List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the Cultural World		12
WVLS311	Aesthetics		12
Musiek			
MUSA221	African Music		8
MUSA311	African Music	MUSA221	8
MUSA321	African Music	MUSA311(40PM)	8
MUSA411	African Music	MUSA321	8
MUSA421	African Music	MUSA411	8
MUSB312	Arts Management		8
MUSB322	Arts Management		8
MUSC311	Music Technology	MUST111, 121	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUSC321	Music Technology	MUSC311(40PM)	16
MUSC411	Music Technology	MUSC311, 321	16
MUSC421	Music Technology	MUSC411(40PM)	16
MUSE211	Methodology of main instrument		8
MUSE221	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211(40PM)	8
MUSE311	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE211, 221	16
MUSE321	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE311(40PM)	16
MUSE411	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE311, 321	16
MUSE421	Methodology of main instrument	MUSE411(40PM)	16
MUSG111	Music History		8
MUSG121	Music History		8
MUSG211	Music History		8
MUSG221	Music History		8
MUSG311	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG313	Music Criticism	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG321	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG411	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSG413	Music Criticism	MUSG313	8
MUSG421	Music History	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221	8
MUSH171	Aural Training		8
MUSH271	Aural Training	MUSH171	8
MUSH371	Aural Training	MUSH271	8
MUSK311	Composition		16
MUSK321	Composition		16
MUSK411	Composition	MUSK311, 321	16
MUSK421	Composition	MUSK311, 321	16
MUSM411	Research Methodology	AGLA/AGLE121	8
MUSO111	Music Education		8
MUSO211	Music Education		8
MUSO221	Music Education		8
MUSO311	Music Education	MUSO111, 211, 221	16
MUSO321	Music Education	MUSO111, 211, 221	16
MUSO411	Music Education	MUSO311, 321	16
MUSO421	Music Education	MUSO311, 321	16
MUSP221	Popular Music		8
MUSR319	Choral Conducting		8
MUSR329	Choral Conducting		8
MUSS122	Social Musicology		8
MUSS212	Social Musicology	MUSS122	8
MUSS321	Social Musicology	MUSS212	8
MUSS421	Social Musicology	MUSS212	8
MUST111	Music Theory	Placement test L.5.2 c)	16
MUST121	Music Theory	MUST111(40PM)	8
MUST211	Music Theory	MUST111, 121	16
MUST221	Music Theory	MUST211(40PM)	8
MUST311	Music Theory	MUST211, 221	16
MUST321	Music Theory	MUST311(40PM)	16
MUST411	Music Theory	MUST211, 221	16
MUST421	Music Theory	MUST411(40PM)	16
MUSU174	Music Performance	Practical audition	32
MUSU175	Music Performance (B)	Practical audition	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MUSU274	Music Performance	MUSU174	32
MUSU275	Music Performance (B)	MUSU175	
MUSU374	Music Performance	MUSU274	32
MUSU375	Music Performance (B)	MUSU275	32
MUSU376	Music Performance (S)	MUSU274 (75)	32
MUSU474	Music Performance	MUSU374	32
MUSU475	Music Performance (B)	MUSU375	32
MUSU476	Music Performance (S)	MUSU376	32
MUSV311	Music Therapy		8
MUSV321	Music Therapy		8
MUSW411	Research essay		12
MUSW421	Research essay	MUSM411 MUSW411 (40PM)	

ANCILLARY MODULES			
Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.5.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.5.3.2	12
ENLL121	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111 (60)	12
French			
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.5.3.3	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
German			
GERM111	Business German elementary 1	L.5.3.4	12
GERM121	Business German elementary2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
Mathematics			
WISN111	Introductory Algebra and Analysis I	L.5.3.5	12
WISN112	Advanced Mathematical Techniques		12
WISN113	Basic Mathematical Techniques		12
WISN121	Introductory Algebra and Analysis II	WISN111	12
WISN123	Mathematical Techniques		12
Psychology			
PSYC111	Introduction to Psychology		12
PSYC121	Social and Community Psychology		12

L.5.4.3.1   Compilation of curriculum L416P : Music

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
MUSG111	8	MUSG211	8	MUSH371	8	MUSM411	8
MUSH171	8	MUSH271	8	MUSU374/6	32	MUSW411	12
MUSO111	8	MUSE211	8	WVLS311	12	CCCC	32
MUST111	16	MUSO211	8	BBBB	32	DDDD	16
MUSU174	32	MUSS212	8				
AAAA	12	MUST211	16				
		MUSU274	32				
Total 1st semester	84	Total 1st semester	88	Total 1st semester	84	Total 1st semester	68
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
MUSG121	8	MUSG221	8	MUSA221	8	MUSW421	16
MUSS122	8	MUSE221	8	MUSP221	8	CCCC	32
MUST121	8	MUSO221	8	BBBB	32	DDDD	16
AGLA121	12	MUST221	8				
AAAA	12	WVCS221	12				
Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	44	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	132	Total year level 3	132	Total year level 4	132
Total credits							528

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
AAAA : Modules from the list of ancillary modules on level 1.
BBBB : Modules on level 3 from the list of music modules (except MUSB, MUSC, MUSK, MUSR)
CCCC : Modules on level 4 from the list of music modules.
DDDD : Modules on level 3 or 4 from the list of music modules.

Compulsory subject combinations:
Together with MUSU376, MUSE311, 321 must be taken.
Together with MUSU476, MUSE411,421 must be taken.
Together with MUSK411 and 421, MUST411,421 as well as MUSC311,321 must be taken.

L.5.5   EXAMINATION

Examination is written according to the specifications set in General Rule A.5.4 of the University

L.6 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY)

L.6.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is four years and the **maximum duration** is **five years.**

L.6.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.1 the following entrance requirements apply:
a) an APS of at least 24;
b) Mathematics passed with at least 50% in grade 12
   or
c) Mathematics passed with at least 60% in another exam which Senate deems to be the equivalent of the above mentioned and at least one of the following subjects passed with at least 50% in grade 12: Information Technology; Accountancy; Physical Sciences.

L.6.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.6.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch
a) Admission to Afrikaans: Language Without Borders (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and Literary Studies (AFNL 121), requires at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language, or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12.
b) Teaching the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year, may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. Students may be required to do additional work in Dutch for the approval of the subject group.
c) Students who comply with the entrance requirements for AFNL111 and 121, but still experience communication problems, will be referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.6.3.2 English
a) ENLS111 (practical module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result below 60% in English as a second language (L2), or a result below 50% in English as a first language (L1) should enrol for this module.
b) ENLL111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in L2, or a result of 50% or more in L1 should enrol for this module.
c) ENLL 121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 60% or more for the academic module of the first semester (ENLL111). Students who fail to obtain 60% for their module mark in the first semester (ENLL 111) will be streamed into the practical module for the second semester (ENLS121). However, the English subject group retains the right to consider individual cases on merit.

d) Students who enrol for the academic courses will be required to undergo additional reading assessments in the reading laboratory. Students who do not achieve the required level, will have to attend the additional reading programme.

L.6.3.3   French

a) Students who passed French at grade 12 level, may not register for FREN111, 121/FREB111,121.

b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FREN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FREN211 will be allowed from the second year of study.

c) Students who have passed FREB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FREN211, 221.

d) Credits can not be obtained for both FREN111 and FREB111, neither for both FREN121 and FREB121.

L.6.3.4   German

a) No prior knowledge of German is required to register for GERM111,121/GERB111,121, but students must have a matriculation exemption certificate;

b) After the successful completion of an admission test in his/her first year of study, a student who passed German at a grade 12 level, may register for GERM211,221 in his/her second year of study. In such a case the credits for either GERM111,121 or GERB111,121 will, however, only be awarded if the student initially registered for these modules and has completed them successfully;

c) A student who has acquired a language certificate in German at a language institute (which specializes in German as a foreign language), has passed German at a grade 12 level, or has communication skills equivalent to the outcomes level of GERM111, 121/GERB111, 121, may register for either GERM121/GERB121 or GERM211,211 if he/she has successfully completed an admission test and has obtained the required permission from the school director to do so. However, the student will receive no credits for modules from which he/she has been exempted.

d) The registration prerequisite for GERM211,221 is the successful completion of GERM121 or GERB121. The registration prerequisite for GERM311,321 is the successful completion of GERM221.

e) Credits can not be obtained for both GERM111,121 and GERB111,121.

L.6.3.5   Language Technology

The following rules apply to AFTW 411:

a) To be admitted to AFTW411 all prescribed, optional and additional optional modules of the first, second and third levels must have been completed successfully.

b) Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages and CTexT, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages and CTexT.

c) Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in SA or in a foreign country.

d) Although the School of Languages and CTexT will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.

112

e)   In principle there is no financial remuneration for internship – learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.

L.6.3.6   **Mathematics**

A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

Remarks:

i)   Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.

ii)   Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WISN113 or WISN123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.

iii)   A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISN112, WSN113 or WISN123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.6.3.7   **Setswana**

Students who passed a Sotho language like Tswana, Southern Sotho or Northern Sotho as home language in the grade 12 examination, or who have one of these languages as their mother tongue, may not register for the Third Language courses in Setswana (ATSN111, ATSN121).

L.6.4   **PROGRAMME LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY**

The curricula for this qualification is offered full-time only.

L.6.4.1   **Programme outcomes**

a)   Students should possess skills, knowledge and values that would enable them to create, develop, manage and exploit language sources, to use language appropriately   and   to follow an occupation in language technology.

b) Students should understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and be able to contribute towards the empowerment of the entire community by using language technology.

c) By using their knowledge and understanding of applicable multi-disciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principles and research methods, students should be able to contribute meaningfully to the management of information and information sources.

d) Equipped with a thorough, practical knowledge of and insight into the field of Information Technology (IT) students should be able to solve IT-related problems by also using approaches and techniques from other applicable disciplines.

e) Students should remain aware of the necessity to ensure continued competence by staying abreast of the latest technology and techniques, and be able to remain involved as lifelong learners by means of established and well-developed learning skills.

L.6.4.2   Articulation

On the successful completion of this programme, students may either register for the M.A. programme in Applied Language Studies or General Linguistics (if the curriculums L425 or L426P were elected) or the M.Sc. programme in Computer Science (only if curriculum L425 was elected).

L.6.4.3   List of modules

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLA111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
AGLA121	Academic Literacy		12
CCFO modules: Understanding the World			
WVCS221	Understanding the Cultural World		12
WVNS221	Science, Technology and the Community (only for curriculum L425P)		12
WVLS311	Philosophy of Language and literature		12
WVNS211	Understanding the Natural World (only for currikulum L425P)		12
Applied Mathematics			
TGWN122	Mathematical Modelling and Vector Algebra	WISN111	12
Computer Science			
ITRW112	Introduction to computers and programming		12
ITRW124	Programming I	ITRW112	12
ITRW212	Programming II	ITRW124	16
ITRW213	System analysis I	ITRW124	16
ITRW222	Data structures and algorithms	ITRW212	16
ITRW225	System analysis and design II	ITRW213	16
ITRW311	Databases I	ITRW225	16
ITRW316	Operating systems	ITRW222	16
ITRW317	Artificial intelligence		16
ITRW321	Databases II	ITRW311	16
ITRW322	Computer networks	ITRW316	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Language Technology			
TTEG121	Language Technology: An Introduction	L.6.3.5	12
TTEG211	Language Technology: Advanced	TTEG121(40PM)	16
TTEG221	Software Development Principles for Language Technology Applications		16
TTEG311	Natural Language Processing: An Introduction	TTEG211;STTN111,121; ITRW122; WISN 111 or 113	32
TTEG411	Language Technology: Internship	TTEG321; also see L.6.3.5 a)	64
TTEG421	Natural Language Processing: Advanced	TTEG311	32
TTEG422	Language Technology: Project	TTEG321	32
Mathematics			
WISN111	Introductory Algebra and Analysis I	L.6.3.6	12
WISN113	Basic Mathematical Techniques	WISN111	12
Statistics			
STTN111	Descriptive Statistics		12
STTN121	Introductory Statistical Inference	STTN111	12
ANCILLARY MODULES			
Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch			
AFNP111	Afrikaans: Language without borders	L.6.3.1	12
AFNP121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: The scientific process		12
AFNP211	Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary studies	AFNP121	16
AFNP221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	AFNP211(40)	16
AFNP311	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (I)	AFNP221	32
AFNP321	Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices (ll)	AFNP311(40)	32
English			
ENLL111	Introduction to literary genres (I)	L.6.3.2	12
ENLS111	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL111(60)	12
ENLL121	Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity	ENLL121	12
ENLS121	Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics	ENLL211(40)	12
ENLL211	Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics	ENLL221	16
ENLL221	South Africa and the world: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis	ENLL2111(40)	16
ENLL311	Introduction to literary genres (I)	ENLL221	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ENLL321	Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis	ENLL311(40)	32
French			
FREB111	Business French for beginners 1	L.6.3.3	12
FREB121	Business French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN111	French for beginners 1	L.6.3.3	12
FREN121	French for beginners 2	FREB111(40) or FREN111(40)	12
FREN211	French intermediary 1	FREN121 or FREB121	16
FREN221	French intermediary 2	FREN211(40)	
FREN311	French advanced 1	FREN221	32
FREN321	French advanced 2	FREN311(40)	32
German			
GERB111	Business German elementary 1	L.6.3.4	12
GERB121	Business German elementary2	GERB111 or GERM111 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM111	German elementary 1	L.6.3.4	12
GERM121	German elementary 2	GERB111(40) or GERM111(40) or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	12
GERM211	German intermediary 1	GERM111,121 or GERB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and passing entrance test	16
GERM221	German intermediary 2	GERM211(40)	16
GERM311	**German advanced 1**	GERM221	32
GERM321	**German advanced 2**	GERM311(40)	32
Setswana (first language)			
SETM111	History of the Setswana orthography; communication skills		12
SETM121	Introduction to the grammar of Setswana, morphology and traditional literature	SETM111(40)	12
SETM211	Setswana: phonetics and modern literature	SETM121	16
SETM221	Setswana: phonology and prose	SETM211(40)	16
SETM311	Setswana: syntax and poetry	SETM221	32
SETM321	Setswana: morphology and drama	SETM311(40)	32
Setswana (third language)			
ATSN111	Setswana: Introduction to grammar andlLanguage proficiency	L.6.3.7	12
ATSN121	Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency	ATSN111(40)	12
ATSN211	Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency	ATSN121	16
ATSN221	Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language Proficiency	ATSN211(40)	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
ATSN311	Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency	ATSN221	32
ATSN321	Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and language proficiency	ATSN311(40)	32

L.6.4.4 **Curriculum L425P: Language Technology with Computer Science**

L.6.4.4.1 **Compilation of curriculum L425P: Language Technology with Computer Science**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
ITRW112	12	ITRW212	16	ITRW311	16	TTEG411	64
STTN111	12	ITRW213	16	ITRW316	16		
ABCD1	24	TTEG211	16	TTEG311	32		
WISN111	12	ABCD3	16	WVLS311	12		
				ITRW317	16		
Total 1st semester	60	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	92	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
AGLA121	12	ITRW222	16	TTEG321	32	TTEG421	32
ITRW124	12	TTEG221	16	ITRW321	16	TTEG422	32
TTEG121	12	ITRW225	16	ITRW322	16		
STTN121	12	ABCD4	16				
TGWN122	12	WVCS221	12				
ABCD2	12						
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	140	Total year level 3	156	Total year level 4	128
Total credits							556

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: Two of the following: AFNP111, GERM111, ENLL111, FREN111, ATSN111 / SETM111.

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD2: One of the following, succeeding the modules elected as ABCD1: AFNP121, GERM121, ENLL121, FREN121, ATSN121 / SETM121.

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD3: One of the following, succeeding the modules elected in both semesters on level 1: AFNP211, GERM211, ENLL211, FREN211, ATSN211 / SETM211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD4: One of the following, succeeding the module elected in the first semester as ABCD3:
AFNP221, GERM221, ENLL221, FREN221, ATSN221 / SETM221.

L.6.4.5 **Curriculum L426P: Language Technology with a language major**

L.6.4.5.1 **Compilation of curriculum L426P: Language Technology with a language major**

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		**First semester**		**First semester**		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
ITRW112	12	ITRW212	16	TTEG311	32	TTEG411	64
STTN111	12	TTEG211	16	ABCD6	32		
ABCD1	24	ABCD4	32	WVLS311	12		
ABCD2	12			ITRW316	16		
Total 1st semester	**60**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**	**Total 1st semester**	**92**	**Total 1st semester**	**64**
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		**Second semester**		**Second semester**		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
AGLA121	12	ITRW222	16	TTEG321	32	TTEG421	32
ITRW124	12	TTEG221	16	ABCD7	32	TTEG422	32
TTEG121	12	ABCD5	32				
STTN121	12	WVCS221	12				
ABCD3	24						
Total 2nd semester	**72**	**Total 2nd semester**	**76**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**	**Total 2nd semester**	**64**
Total year level 1	**132**	**Total year level 2**	**140**	**Total year level 3**	**156**	**Total year level 4**	**128**
Total credits							**556**

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:
Year level 1, first semester:
ABCD1: Two of the following: AFNP111, GERM111, ENLL111, FREN111.
ABCD2: Two of the following: WISN111, WISN113, ATSN111 / SETM111

Year level 1, second semester:
ABCD3: Two of the following, succeeding modules elected in the first semester as ABCD1 or ABCD2: AFNP121, GERM121, ENLL121, FREN121, ATSN121 / SETM121.

Year level 2, first semester:
ABCD4: Two of the following, succeeding modules elected in the both semesters of year level 1: AFNP211, GERM211, ENLL211, FREN211, ATSN211 / SETM211.

Year level 2, second semester:
ABCD4: Two of the following, succeeding modules elected in the first semester as ABCD4: AFNP221, GERM221, ENLL221, FREN221, ATSN221 / SETM221.

Year level 3, first semester:
ABCD6: Two of the following, succeeding modules elected in the both semesters of year level 2: AFNP311, GERM311, ENLL311, FREN311, ATSN311 / SETM311.

Year level 3, second semester:
ABCD7: Two of the following, succeeding modules elected in the first semester as ABCD6: AFNP321, GERM321, ENLL321, FREN321, ATSN321 / SETM321

L.6.5   EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to the specifications set in Generela Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.7 **RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN MUSIC**

This qualification is only presented full-time and only in English.

L.7.1 **DURATION**

The **minimum study period** for this qualification is **two years** and the **maximum duration** is **three years.**

L.7.2 **SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION**

Apart from the entrance requirements specified in General Rule A.5.1 of the University, the following also apply:

a) at least a Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification;
b) an APS of at least 15;
c) a student must take an aptitude test and have a successful interview with the selection panel.

L.7.3 **PROGRAMME: UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN MUSIC**

L.7.3.1 **Programme outcomes**

After completing this curriculum the student will possess well-rounded knowledge and skills in music and will be able to perform effectively as an educator and musician within the society.

L.7.3.2 **Other rules**

a) Concert attendance is an integral part of music training at the North-West University. Full-time music students registered for practical modules are therefore expected to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts presented in the School of Music's official concert series for its full duration.
b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student assemblies and concerts during the year will not receive a proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.7.3.3 **List of modules**

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
CCFO modules: Academic Literacy			
AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		12
AGLE121	Academic Literacy		12
English			
ENLS111	English for specific purposes		12
ENLS121	Practical English for professional purposes		12
Music			
MZSN119	Music Notation		16
MZSN129	Music Notation	MZSN119(40PM)	16
MZSO119	Music Education		16
MZSO129	Music Education	MZSO119(40PM)	16
MZSO219	Music Education	MZSO119, 129	16
MZSO229	Music Education	MZSO219(40PM)	16

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
MZSS219	Music in Society		8
MZSS229	Music in Society		8
MZST219	Music Theory	MZSN119, 129	16
MZST229	Music Theory	MZST219(40PM)	16
MZSU177	Music Performance		16
MZSU179	Keyboard Skills		16
MZSU277	Music Performance	MZSU177	16
MZSU279	Keyboard Skills	MZSU179	16
MZSY219	African Music		8
MZSY229	African Music	MZSY119(40PM)	8

L.7.3.4 Curriculum L206P: University Diploma in Music

L.7.3.4.1 Compilation of curriculum L206P: University Diploma in Music

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2	
First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
MZSN119	16	MZSY219	8
MZSO119	16	MZSO219	16
MZSU177	16	MZSS219	8
MZSU179	16	MZST219	16
ENLS111	12	MZSU277	16
		MZSU279	16
Total 1st semester	76	Total 1st semester	80
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 1	
Second semester		Second semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
MZSN129	16	MZSY229	8
MZSO129	16	MZSO229	16
AGLE121	12	MZSS229	8
ENLS121	12	MZST229	16
Total 2nd semester	56	Total 2nd semester	48
Total year level 1	132	Total year level 2	128
Total credits for the curriculum			260

L.7.4 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to the specifications in General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.8 MODULE OUTCOMES

L.8.1 CCFO MODULES

L.8.1.1 ACADEMIC LITERACY

Module code: AGLE111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Academic Literacy		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to - demonstrate basic knowledge of learning strategies, academic vocabulary and register as well as the reading and writing of academic texts in order to function effectively in the academic environment; - communicate effectively orally and in writing in an appropriate manner in an academic environment; - understand, interpret, and evaluate basic academic texts and write appropriate academic genres in a coherent manner by making use of accurate and appropriate academic conventions; - listen, speak, read and write accurately, fluently and appropriately in an ethical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: AGLE121	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Academic Literacy		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to - demonstrate fundamental knowledge of appropriate computer programs, as well as apply learning, listening, reading and writing strategies, use academic language register and read and write academic texts, in order to function effectively in the academic environment; - as an individual and a member of a group communicate effectively orally and in writing in an ethically responsible and acceptable manner in an academic environment; - as an individual and a member of a group find and collect scientific knowledge in a variety of study fields, analyse, interpret, and evaluate texts, and in a coherent manner synthesise and propose solutions in appropriate academic genres by making use of linguistic conventions used in formal language registers.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

L.8.1.2 UNDERSTANDING THE WORLD

Module code: WVSS 221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Understanding the Social and Political World		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should - have a fundamental knowledge base of a selection of world views and ideologies and demonstrate their critical understanding through an ability to compare the nature and function, as well as different contemporary manifestations of these world views and ideologies; - have the ability to understand the interrelatedness of phenomena such as occurs in		

natural and social systems, and from this vantage point, analyse and evaluate real
life problems or case studies based on core issues of our time, such as poverty,
constant change, human rights, HIV-AIDS, power abuse, corruption, racism,
xenophobia, etc.;
- be able to articulate their personal world view and use it as a point of departure for
arguing and communicating feasible solutions to core issues and problems of our
time in a typical academic manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: WVCS 221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Understanding the Cultural World

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should
- have a fundamental knowledge base of a selection of world views and ideologies
and demonstrate their critical understanding through an ability to compare the
nature and function, as well as different contemporary manifestations of these world
views and ideologies;
- have the ability to understand the interrelatedness of phenomena such as occurs in
natural and social systems, and from this vantage point, analyse and evaluate real
life problems or case studies based on core issues of our time, such as poverty,
constant change, human rights, HIV-AIDS, power abuse, corruption, racism,
xenophobia, etc.;
- be able to articulate their personal world view and use it as a point of departure for
arguing and communicating feasible solutions to core issues and problems of our
time in a typical academic manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: WVLS 311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Aesthetics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should
- have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in
aesthetics and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical
assumptions underscoring these foundational issues;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on
which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the
theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and
communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as
well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: WVLS 312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Philosophy of Language and Literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should
- have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in

language and literature and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical assumptions underscoring these foundational issues;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: WVLS 313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Philosophy of Culture: Critical perspectives on mega-trends in contemporary culture

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should
- have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in in current culture and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical assumptions underscoring these foundational issues;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: WVLS 314	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Man and Society: Critical perspectives on continuity and change

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should
- have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in the human and social sciences and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical assumptions underscoring these foundational issues;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

L.8.2   AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module code: AFNE211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: "From Amsterdam to Potchdam": Facets of Dutch language and literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of Dutch and Dutch grammar;
- demonstrate knowledge of the most important tendencies, writers and texts in

modern Dutch;
- read selected Dutch texts within their literary and cultural contexts;
- apply critically the principles of comparative literary study;
- compare Dutch texts, especially post-colonial texts with Afrikaans texts; and
- acquire knowledge independently, and analyse, apply, integrate and communicate it effectively.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNE212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Text, intertext and hypertext: Literary theoretical perspectives

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate knowledge of literature science and insight into selected concepts, paradigms, models and theories therein; and
- critically read and evaluate texts (also cultural texts) on the basis of particular criteria, as individuals and also within a group context, from different literary theoretical perspectives, and responsibly and effectively communicate an individual opinion with the aid of applicable technology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNE213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- communicate knowledgeably and with insight on the function of literature for toddlers, children and the youth from the viewpoint of several disciplines (literature, linguistics, psychology, sociology, communication studies, technology, information studies, education, art and culture);
- create texts that would contribute towards the promotion of literature for toddlers, children and the youth (reviews, articles, translations, stories, poems, songs, dramas, scripts for radio, television and film, illustrations for children's books, movable and pop-up books, creating CD-ROM games, contributions to a web page);
- to think in a creative and positive way about the promotion of literature for toddlers, children and the youth in all the South African languages by focusing on one specific language;
- to understand specific values that relate to the subject and be able to discuss them — orally as well as in writing.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNP111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Afrikaans: Language without borders

 Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- understand and implement the basic principles pertaining to the system of normative rules and practices in Afrikaans;

- differentiate between, analyse and produce various text types in Afrikaans;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate both functional and aesthetic Afrikaans texts;
- explain and apply core concepts of narratology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNP121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary study: The scientific process.

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- analyse Afrikaans and Dutch narrative and poetic texts by using a theoretically founded reading strategy;
- identify, formulate and analyse the aesthetic and ideological aspects of Afrikaans and Dutch stories and poems;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of semantics;
- make a semantic analysis of representative Afrikaans examples;

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNP211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Frameworks for language and literary study

Module outcomes: On completion of this **module, students should be able to**
- use different theoretical frameworks in the analysis and interpretation of Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts;
- identify and interpret the aesthetic, cultural and social values and tendencies in a diachronic study of the Afrikaans and Dutch literature up to 1960;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of morphology;
- analyse representative Afrikaans morphological constructions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 2X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNP221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: Speech and literary acts

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- to analyse and interpret Afrikaans and Dutch drama texts as literature and plays;
- offer well-founded opinions on the success of drama productions as plays;
- use different theoretical frameworks in the analysis and interpretation of Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts;
- identify and interpret the aesthetic, cultural and social values and trends in a diachronic study of Afrikaans and Dutch literature up to 1960;
- describe the diachronic line of development of Afrikaans;
- explain the present language situation regarding Afrikaans in terms of its historical development;
- compare and evaluate viewpoints on language policy.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 2X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFNP311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices I		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- conduct independent research and write a research report;
- understand the nature and extent of language variety;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of phonology;
- compare and evaluate linguistic paradigms;
- analyse, interpret and compare Afrikaans and Dutch poems that originated after 1960; and
- evaluate poetic texts and conventions on the basis of contemporary literary theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Semester exam 2X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: AFNP321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch: The multitude of voices II		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- evaluate the quality of existing Afrikaans texts.;
- conduct independent research;
- understand the importance of knowledge of the study of Afrikaans as language
- comprehend and define the basic concepts of syntax;
- explain and understand the influence of pragmatics on the comprehension of language;
- compare and evaluate grammatical paradigms;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate Afrikaans and Dutch prose texts that originated after 1960 with reference to various poststructuralist literary theories;
- compare Afrikaans and Dutch novels with reference to themes and style;
- apply and evaluate literary theories;
- identify and interpret ethical, esthetical, cultural and social values in a study of the film as medium;
- explain the value of film analysis; and
- apply the narrative principles to written texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Semester exam 2X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.8.3 ANCIENT CULTURE

Module code: AKLR112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Old Near East and Greece		
Module outcomes: : On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- evaluate and describe the development of a culture from the pre-historic era;
- discuss ancient culture from the Old Near East;
- discuss the culture and political development of ancient Greece;

• describe the history and daily life of classical Greece.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester Examination 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: AKLR122	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Ancient Rome and other cultures		
Module outcomes: : On completion of this module, students should be able to • discuss Roman social history, the development of the Roman judiciary system and the constitutional development of Rome; • recognise and translate basic legal Latin terminology and translate it; • recognise and translate general Latin terms and abbreviations; • recognise the influence of Latin on daily life; • broadly discuss the cultures of Byzantium, Islam and certain African cultures.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester Examination 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

L.8.4 COMMUNICATION

Module code: KCOM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to mass communication		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a broad understanding of the history, nature and scope of mass media; • demonstrate a general knowledge of the transformation of the mass media industry in South Africa; • demonstrate a basic knowledge of important theoretical perspectives on mass media; and • critically reflect on the mass media.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 34%		

Module code: KCOM112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to communication contexts		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a solid knowledge of the overview of historical development from the early days of human communication to today's information society and new communication technologies; • demonstrate an informed understanding of the key concepts and theories of communication; • apply the studied theoretical principles to different communication contexts, including intrapersonal communication, interpersonal communication and public speaking; • demonstrate a solid knowledge and insight into the different roles and the dynamics of leadership and the management of conflict within the context of small group communication.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to Journalism

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of the context and functions of journalism with reference to the tasks of an editor, a reporter and a sub-editor, the functioning of a newspaper, magazine and radio station, and different types of journalistic writing, the ability to apply the knowledge to solving problems within a journalistic context;
- demonstrate basic knowledge and skills regarding the use of photography within the journalistic context;
- research and apply practical journalistic skills in print media and radio, individually as well as in group work, and communicate the results/findings in acceptable formats with the use of suitable IT;
- identify, evaluate and apply the normative dimension of journalism to examples from newspapers, magazines and the radio.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to Corporate Communication

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate basic knowledge and comprehension of the most important corporate communication theories and distinguish between public relations and marketing;
- demonstrate solid knowledge and an informed understanding of the basic theoretical points of departure regarding persuasion;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of specialist areas in corporate communication; and
- reflect on ethical values pertaining to the use of persuasive communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Publishing (DTP)

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a solid knowledge of publishing in general and of the various types of publications in the media environment from the perspective of a media practitioner;
- demonstrate a sound understanding of the nature and characteristics of Desktop Publishing (DTP) and the coordination of the publication process;
- demonstrate basic knowledge and skills of typography and printing processes for page layout; and
- do the layout and type-setting of different printed publications with the use of digital media.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Corporate Communication: Relationship management		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate solid knowledge and an informed understanding of the most important theories regarding corporate communication with the focus on relationship management; • demonstrate a sound understanding of the corporate communication problem-solving process especially pertaining to the dynamics of different internal and external public spheres within the South African context; • demonstrate a sound understanding of the role and function of corporate communication as a strategic management mechanism and the ability to select and apply different approaches to relationship management regarding different types of South African organisations; • demonstrate a solid knowledge and understanding of the role of corporate communication in the processes of change, leadership, issue management, negotiation and knowledge management in an organisation; • reflect on the ethical matters in the field of relationship management.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%		

Module code: KCOM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Media policy, ethics and law		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound understanding of the constitutional context within which freedom of speech is practiced in South Africa; • demonstrate a solid knowledge and sound understanding of the ethical problems that media practitioners face and how to deal with these ethical questions by using, inter alia, different ethical codes; • demonstrate knowledge of the limitations placed by statutory law on the media in the past or are still being placed on them in the present; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the limitations imposed on the media by common law; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the laws on copyright and how they affect the media practitioner; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of consumer rights and how the media practitioner can support them; • demonstrate an understanding of how ethics and law are intertwined and have to be taken into account by the media practitioner in professional practice • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the implications of regulations imposed by Icasa on the media practitioner; and • demonstrate knowledge of the role of the MDDA and other non-governmental initiates in developing (and transforming) the South African media industry.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCKOM222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Intercultural and international communication

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- compare the characteristics and the development of the communication of traditional Western (Eurocentric) and non-Western (Afrocentric & Eastern) cultures;
- display intercultural communication competence in the broad South African context of the media and communication industry;
- comment critically on the role of identity in the post-colonial context of South Africa;
- empathetically explain cultural diversity in the facilitation of intercultural interactions;
- take cultural coding into consideration in the planning of communication interventions; and
- analyse international communication conduct from a medium theory as well as a systems approach perspective.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assesseringsmetodes:
Toetse en werkstukke — gewig:66%

Semestereksamen 1X2 uur — gewig: 34%

Module code: KCOM313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Corporate Communication: Marketing communication management

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a critical understanding of the context of marketing communication referring to its growth, main developments in the industry and the role it plays in a campaign;
- demonstrate solid knowledge regarding the field of marketing communication management; and
- design a marketing communication plan by employing different media and methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM316	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Corporate Media: Web page design

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- demonstrate a well-rounded systematic knowledge base of the background and development of the internet and new media, including the differences between traditional- corporate-, and new media and to explain how these are influenced by the internet in terms of globalization;
- individually and in a group, source and evaluate corporate websites in terms of their goal, function and interactivity and usability models for the purpose of excellence in communication;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the guidelines for effective web design and apply it in the creation of web sites with the use of both html and web editing software, graphics and basic animation.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Video: Technology and visual aesthetics		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the technologies that support various video applications; • demonstrate a critical understanding of and the ability to apply audio theory and principles in video production; and • demonstrate a critical understanding of and the ability to apply the theories that form the basis for visualization in video and photography.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%		

Module code: KCOM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Research methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a solid knowledge and critical understanding of the basic differences in research designs constituted by qualitative and quantitative research respectively and select the most appropriate approach for specific research scenarios; • demonstrate and apply a systematic knowledge of the elements of scientific communication research; and • demonstrate a critical understanding of the value of different research methods.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%		

Module code: KCOM322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Development and political communication		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the main theoretical approaches within the field of development communication and democratization; • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the use of "small media" within the framework of participatory communication, and democratization of the media within the context of a developing democracy; • demonstrate a critical analysis and synthesis of the roles of the media, government communication and political parties' communication in sustaining and strengthening the South African democracy; and • formulate a communication strategy for development projects and election campaigns in a developing society.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Integrated examination assingment — weight: 34%		

Module code: KCOM326	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 7**

Title: Integrated corporate media

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- interpret and analyse client briefs within the corporate communication context; and generate appropriate creative concepts through the use of problem solving skills in the corporate communication context;
- demonstrate a systematic knowledge and critical understanding of printing and web publishing and the management processes involved;
- individually or within a group, source and analyse corporate websites within the broader corporate media programmes / campaigns;
- plan and execute integrated corporate media programmes / campaigns.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Integrated exam project — weight: 34%

Module code: KCOM327	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 7**

Title: Video: Pre-production

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- do functional research and reconnaissance (recces) regarding video productions;
- interpret pitching requirements and formulate pitches (proposals) for a prospective client;
- compile treatments for video productions; and
- write scripts for corporate and documentary videos.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 100%

Module code: KCOM371	**Year module**	**NQF level: 7**

Title: Writing for the media and corporate writing

Module outcomes:
External media
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of the context, importance, scope and requirements of sound and ethical media relations; the broad media landscape in South Africa; and the corporate communication instruments/methods; with reference to the tasks of the corporate communications practitioner in various sectors;
- demonstrate a solid knowledge and basic skills regarding the use of visual/auditory material within the context of media relations; and
- conduct research and apply skills to produce material suitable for publicity in a range of mass media according to the basic principles of good journalism.

Internal media
On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a solid knowledge and comprehension of the context, importance, scope and requirements of in-house journals;
- demonstrate a solid knowledge regarding the use of visual material and corporate media within the context of in-house journals; and
- conduct research and apply skills to produce a basic in-house journal with the use of suitable IT according to the basic principles of good journalism.

| Method of delivery: Full-time |
| Paticipation mark = module mark |

L.8.5   CREATIVE WRITING

Module code: SKRK111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Creative Writing		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate knowledge of the introductory theory of Creative Writing within the context of literary art; • produce better creative writing, and evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's creative writing in a writerly manner within group context, and communicate about it effectively; • reconcile theory and practice; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: SKRK121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Creative Writing: Writing prose		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate knowledge of the introductory theory of prose writing within the context of literary art; • write short stories that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's creative writing in a writerly manner within group context, and communicate about it effectively; • reconcile theory and practice; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: SKRK211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Creative Writing: Writing poetry		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of writing poetry within the context of literary art; • write different kinds of poetry that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work; • evaluate someone else's poems in a writerly manner within group context, communicate about it effectively, and teach others to write; • demonstrate a basic understanding of theoretical research and its practical application; reconcile theoretical and practical opinions, and communicate them effectively and reliably; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SKRK221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Creative Writing: Writing children's and youth literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of writing children's and youth literature within the context of literary art;
- write different kinds of texts for young readers that are clearly their own, original work, and critically evaluate and edit their own work;
- evaluate someone else's creative texts in a writerly manner within group context, communicate about it effectively, and teach others to write;
- demonstrate a basic understanding of theoretical research and its practical application; reconcile theoretical and practical opinions, and communicate them effectively and reliably;
- create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SKRK311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Creative writing: Writing drama

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of the theory of the writing of at least two different kinds of drama texts, for instance stage, radio, TV and film, within the context of literary art;
- write a variety of drama texts for different audiences, and critically evaluate and their edit own work;
- illustrate a sound understanding of research methods in Creative Writing by selecting and applying them effectively, reconcile theoretical and practical insight, and communicate it effectively and reliably;
- demonstrate a basic understanding of theoretical research and its practical application; reconcile theoretical and practical opinions, and communicate them effectively and reliably; and
- create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SKRK321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Creative writing: application		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Creative Writing; • write, develop, publish and market texts individually and within group context, with consideration of the context and publication system, including market research, concept development, the practice of writing, manuscript development, project facilitation, theory and practice of publication, marketing, reception theory; • evaluate the texts and projects of others in a writerly manner; • illustrate a sound understanding of research methods in Creative Writing by selecting and applying them effectively, reconcile theoretical and practical opinions, and communicate them effectively and reliably; • demonstrate a basic understanding of theoretical research and its practical application; reconcile theoretical and practical opinions, and communicate them effectively and reliably; and • create literary art in a responsible and ethical manner.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Creative writing project and semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

L.8.6 ENGLISH

Module code: ENLE211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Titel: Classics for literature students		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should • have a basic knowledge of the key literary theories of antiquity; • have a basic knowledge of the central conventions of classical epic and tragedy; • have a basic knowledge of some of the most influential Greek myths; • be able to recognise the influence of classical literature, literary theory and myths on later literature written in English.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: ENLL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Titel: Introduction to literary genres (I)		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to • understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres; • analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements; • develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts; • present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: ENLL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Titel: Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres;
- analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements;
- develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts;
- present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays;
- understand the fundamental concepts of grammatical analysis;
- analyse and interpret simplex clauses in terms of their constituent elements and the grammatical functions thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Titel: Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods;
- understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction;
- engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis;
- present sustained arguments about texts, with arguments substantiated from text and context, in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays;
- understand the concepts of complex linguistic structures;
- analyse and interpret complex words and clauses in terms of their constituent elements and the grammatical functions thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X2, 1x3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Titel: Development of literary genres (II) and applied linguistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods;
- understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction;
- engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis;
- present sustained arguments about texts, with arguments substantiated from text and context, in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays;
- understand and evaluate the theoretical bases of the discipline of Applied Linguistics;
- apply and evaluate relevant approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) and English for Academic Purposes (EAP).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 2X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Titel: Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- explain the ideas, characteristics and contexts relevant to Renaissance literature;
- explain the key qualities and contexts relevant to Modernist literature;
- analyse selected Renaissance and Modernist texts critically, with reference to the conceptual frameworks for the study of these periods;
- present sustained arguments about Renaissance and Modernist literature, and integrate contextual and critical sources appropriately;
- explain selected concepts relevant to diachronic linguistic and stylistic analysis;
- analyse diachronic data and literary texts by means of appropriate linguistic concepts
- critically select appropriate analytical techniques to solve problems arising from unseen texts;
- present sustained arguments about linguistic phenomena, and integrate data analysis and interpretation appropriately.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X2, 1x3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Titel: South Africa and the world: postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- explain the ideas, qualities and contexts relevant to postmodern and contemporary literature, including South African literature;
- analyse selected postmodern and contemporary texts critically;
- present sustained arguments about postmodern and contemporary literature following accepted academic conventions with respect to language, style, and source referencing, and integrate contextual and critical sources appropriately;
- understand and explain the concepts relevant to sociolinguistic and textual analysis;
- analyse a wide variety of texts in different registers and dialects in terms of their unique and shared linguistic characteristics;
- explain observed linguistic patterns in terms of underlying linguistic-functional and sociolinguistic variables;
- present sustained arguments about linguistic phenomena, and integrate data analysis and interpretation appropriately.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 2X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLS111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Titel: English for specific purposes

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- demonstrate knowledge of the nature of words

138

• demonstrate knowledge of the nature of sentences	
• demonstrate basic knowledge of the language used in literary texts	
• plan and write an essay.	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLS121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Titel: Practical English for professional purposes

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- identify, understand and respond to various text types;
- plan and write different kinds of texts (e.g. business letters, reports, essays) using the appropriate language and style for each.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

L.8.7   FRENCH

Module code: FREB111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Titel: Beginners French for Business I

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves in basic business and within a general context;
- use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write elementary texts in French;
- demonstrate cultural awareness, specifically in terms of the different business contexts of South Africa and French-speaking countries when performing communicative tasks.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREB121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Titel: Beginners French for Business II

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves in basic business and within a general context;
- use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write elementary texts in French;
- demonstrate cultural awareness, specifically in terms of the different business contexts of South Africa and French-speaking countries when performing communicative tasks.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Titel: French for beginners 1

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an elementary level;
- use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to understand and write simple texts in French;
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of French culture and daily French community life.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Titel: French for beginners 2

Module outcomes: On completion of this module students should be able to
- demonstrate basic knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an elementary level;
- use analytical, synthetical and evaluation skills to understand and write simple texts in French;
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of French culture and daily French community life.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Titel: Intermediate French 1

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a more advanced knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an intermediate level;
- use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and daily French contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Titel: Intermediate French 2

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a more profound knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an intermediate level;
- use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and daily French contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Titel: Advanced French I

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a well-rounded / sophisticated knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an advanced level;
- use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate a wide array of complicated cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and current interest materials (both textual and audiovisual);
- demonstrate cultural proficiency in terms of a wide selection of French art, literature, philosophy, film and other media or art forms.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 2X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: FREN321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Titel: Advanced French 2

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a well-rounded / sophisticated knowledge of the French language in terms of comprehension (listening and reading), speaking and writing in order to express themselves at an advanced level;
- use analytical skills in order to understand and evaluate a wide array of complicated cultural, literary, historical, philosophical and current interest materials (both textual and audiovisual).
- apply effective translation skills to a variety of complicated French texts;and
- demonstrate cultural proficiency in terms of a wide selection of French art, literature, philosophy, film and other media or art forms.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 2X3 hours – weight: 40%

## L.8.8	GERMAN

Module code: GERB111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Business German Elementary 1

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- understand the basic rules of pronunciation in German;
- understand and apply the basic rules of German grammar;
- use vocabulary at an elementary level;
- understand and apply basic German expressions and phrases at an elementary level;
- use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read and write simple texts;
- have a basic knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison with South Africa; and
- use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: GERB121	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 5**
Title: Business German Elementary 2		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to - know and be able to apply the basic rules of pronunciation and grammar; - use a basic vocabulary; - understand common German expressions and phrases; - be able to conduct a basic conversation in German at an elementary level; - be able to use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read, write and translate simple relevant texts; - have a general knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison with South Africa; and - use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 60% Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%		

Module code: GERM111	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 5**
Title: German Elementary 1		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to - understand the basic rules of pronunciation in German; - understand the basic rules of German grammar; - possess a vocabulary at an elementary level; - understand and apply basic German expressions and phrases at an elementary level; - use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read and write simple texts; - have a basic knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison to South Africa; - use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight 60% Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%		

Module code: GERM121	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 5**
Title: German Elementary 2		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to - know and be able to apply the basic rules of pronunciation and grammar; - possess a basic vocabulary; - understand common German expressions and phrases; - conduct a basic conversation in German at an elementary level; - use analytical, synthetic and evaluation skills to read, write and translate simple relevant texts;		

• have a general knowledge of life and culture in the German speaking countries in comparison to South Africa; and		
• use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.		

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: GERM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: German Intermediate 1		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- understand and speak German at an intermediary level;
- effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations;
- have a basic understanding of grammatical structures and sentence patterns;
- read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an intermediary level;
- write general essays as well as essays on a literary work;
- compare various aspects of the South African context with situations in German speaking countries; and
- use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight 60%
Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: GERM221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: German Intermediate 2		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- understand and speak German at an intermediary level;
- effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations;
- have a basic knowledge and command of grammatical structures and sentence patterns;
- read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an intermediary level;
- write general essays as well as essays on a literary work;
- compare various aspects of the South African context with situations in German speaking countries; and
- use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester examination 1X3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: GERM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: German Advanced I		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		

- understand and speak German at an advanced level;
- effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations;

•	have an adequate understanding of and ability to apply grammatical structures and sentence patterns;
•	read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an advanced level;
•	write general essays as well as essays on a literary work;
•	compare various aspects of the South African cultural and historical context with situations in German speaking countries;
•	use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester examinations 2X2 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: GERM321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: German Advanced II

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- understand and speak German at an advanced level;
- effectively communicate in German with other students in classroom situations;
- have a good understanding of and ability to apply; grammatical structures and sentence patterns;
- read and comprehend German non-literary as well as literary texts at an advanced level;
- write general essay as well as essays on a literary work;
- compare various aspects of the South African cultural and historical context with situations in German speaking countries; and
- use IT skills to perform tasks and reflect on their learning individually or in groups within an accepted ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester examinations 2X3 hours – weight: 40%

L.8.9   GRAPHIC DESIGN

Module code: GRFO111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to Design 1

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- verbalise the basic design principles and formal visual elements and apply these in the form of successful design projects;
- explain aesthetic principles and symbolic interpretation and integrate these effectively when executing successful design projects;
- generate ideas within the context of a small group and to present these visually as well as orally;
- apply introduction to basic conceptual skills techniques with regard to design;
- communicate basic theories pertaining to design principles in visual as well as verbal terms;
- integrate basic typographic skills with the composition of design projects;
- apply basic design computer software principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight 50%

Module code: GRFO121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Applied Design 1

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply design principles in the form of appropriate communication outputs;
- show his or her development of basic conceptual skills techniques with regard to design;
- generate ideas within the context of a small group and communicate these visually as well as orally;
- communicate basic theories pertaining to applied design both visually and verbally;
- apply basic typographic principles in an integrated manner in the design environment;
- conceptualise design principles in a creative manner with regard to corporate identity; and
- apply basic design principles by means of appropriate design software.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Applied Design 2

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply introductory principles of visual dynamics in a design environment
- integrate and apply illustration and graphic design successfully in creating successful design projects
- develop conceptual skills/techniques with regard to design
- understand and apply a variety of design principles in creating successful designs
- understand and apply conceptual skills pertaining to advertising by using appropriate media
- create basic informational and packaging design products
- integrate intermediate typographic principles and apply these within the design environment
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate basic theories pertaining to computer design verbally;
- manage the creative process from its inception through to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work— weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Creativity theory

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- understand the brain mechanisms that give rise to creative thinking and activate these in a purposeful manner by means of appropriate thinking strategies;
- generate a large number of original ideas with the aid of structured thinking processes designed to stimulate innovation;
- show an understanding for the factors that have a bearing on creativity and manage these factors effectively according to prescribed guidelines;
- understand the different phases of the creative process and implement the appropriate activities of each phase effectively in order to ensure high levels of creativity;
- use structured thinking processes towards the effective selection of the most functional idea for a prescribed graphic design problem.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments — weight: 50%
Tests — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Applied Design 3

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply advanced knowledge with regard to computer software and integrate this towards creating successful design projects;
- integrate illustration and graphic design successfully towards creating effective design projects;
- understand and apply a variety of design principles towards creating successful designs;
- show an advanced development of conceptual skills/techniques with regard to design;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate basic theories pertaining to the application of computer design in a visual, oral and written presentation;
- manipulate colour creatively on computer;
- create advanced informational and packaging design products;
- create basic designs with the emphasis on integration of sound, image and animation;
- trace and solve problems on the computer.;
- integrate advanced typographic principles and apply these in the design environment;
- manage the creative process from its inception through to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Introduction to interactive and print-based design

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- integrate illustration and graphic design successfully and apply these when creating successful design projects;
- apply advanced knowledge of the design process in both manual as well as computer mediums in a creative design environment;
- execute the design process and develop it from the conceptualising phase through to the final phase of reproduction;
- apply advanced creative and conceptual thinking and skills when creating interactive and print-based design;
- communicate, in a more advanced manner, theories pertaining to interactive and print-based computer design; visually as well as orally;
- have advanced conceptual skills regarding mixed media, alternative media and multimedia advertising and apply these to appropriate media;
- evaluate the success of design products critically and develop an individual working method and style;
- produce creative, original and professional presentations and present these orally;
- manage the creative process from its inception though to the completion of the project by means of a process document/file/book.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Interactive and print based design 1

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- integrate illustration and graphic design successfully and apply these skills towards creating successful design projects;
- apply advanced knowledge of relevant computer software and integrate the manipulation thereof with the creation of successful design products;
- develop advanced creative concepts and generate ideas within the context of a small group ideas; present these visually as well as orally;
- develop comprehensive corporate/promotional campaigns and create appropriate design products;
- execute comprehensive typographic projects and achieve appropriate communication objectives;
- integrate various software programs effectively towards creating a single design product;
- manage the creative process from the inception through to the completion of the project;
- compile a final professional interactive and print-based portfolio that showcases a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO414	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied professional practice 1

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- analyse and apply knowledge of design practice skills correctly with regard to specific design problems, for example, reproduction techniques;
- synthesise principles of professional practice and apply the appropriate dimensions thereof through th design choices;
- liaise efficiently with clients;
- complete the entire cycle of the design process and design problem solving from conceptualisation through to the final reproduction phase, successfully. This entails analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group, present these visually and orally, and deliver a design product successfully;
- apply theoretical aspects pertaining to design practice skills and communicate these orally.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFO424	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied professional practice 2

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- analyse knowledge of design practice skills and apply this correctly with regard to specific design problems, for example, reproduction techniques;
- synthesise principles of professional practice and apply the appropriate dimensions thereof by means of design;
- liaise effectively with clients;
- complete the entire cycle of the design process and design problem solving from conceptualisation through to the final reproduction phase, successfully. This entails analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;
- ghenerate ideas in the context of a small group, present these visually and orally, and deliver a design product successfully;
- apply theoretical aspects pertaining to design practice skills and communicate these orally;
- compile a final portfolio that showcases a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

L.8.10   GRAPHIC DESIGN — MULTIMEDIA DESIGN

Module code: GRFM311	Semester: 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Introduction to Multimedia Design

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply principles of design and the design process in the design of imagery, type and sound, interaction, movement and sequence;
- study and apply various multimedia software principles and techniques for the completion of multimedia projects (Basic: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D animation and video);

148

- understand the technical implications/limitations that govern the multimedia environment;
- use object-orientated programming to develop successful multimedia applications (Basic);
- use an array of available digital solutions to solve multimedia projects (Basic);
- use research to inform strategic creative as well as technical decisions;
- work as an effective member of a visual communications team;
- apply principles of web-based theories and technical terminology in the execution of successful online/offline multimedia projects;
- use creative conceptual tools and techniques to solve a given problem.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFM: 321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Multimedia Design

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply principles of design and the design process in the design of imagery, type and sound, interaction, movement and sequence;
- use creative conceptual tools and techniques to solve a given problem;
- study and apply various multimedia software principles and techniques for the completion of multimedia projects (Basic/Intermediate: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D animation and video);
- be able to compile professional multimedia presentations that communicate the visual communications message effectively;
- develop a well-structured argument around a given theory topic in the form of an essay;
- use object-orientated programming to develop successful multimedia applications (Intermediate);
- use an array of available digital solutions to solve multimedia projects (Advanced);
- work as an effective member of a brand communications team;
- develop a fully functional online and offline identity and portfolio to promote the multimedia learners' skills (Basic).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFM411	Semester: 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied Multimedia Design

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- have a broad historical insight regarding the development of multimedia from the early 1950s to the present;
- evaluate, explore and critique an array of contemporary moving images and films;
- study and apply various multimedia software principles and techniques for the completion of multimedia projects (Intermediate/Advanced: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D and 3D animation and video);
- conduct secondary and observational research;
- use research to inform complex strategic creative and strategic technical decisions;
- use object-orientated programming to develop successful multimedia applications (Advanced);

•	produce socially responsible multimedia design;	
•	apply the four dimensions of human-centred design (ethnographic, ergonomics, culture and society);	
•	work as an effective member of a visual communications team.	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFM421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Applied Multimedia Design

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- apply principles of, and design within the context of contemporary multimedia design theories;
- design within and for international, African and South African contexts;
- study and apply various multimedia software principles and techniques for the completion of multimedia projects (Advanced: web, illustration, photo manipulation, 2D and 3D animation and video);
- critically evaluate concepts and designs according to audience reception;
- use object-orientated programming to develop successful multimedia applications (Advanced);
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of the different elements of multi-media design and how these are affected by digitisation and movement;
- apply principles of interactive design, motion-based design, character development, sound and navigational design to multimedia projects;
- use research to inform strategic creative as well as strategic technical decisions;
- work as an effective member of a visual communications team;
- develop a fully functional online and offline identity and portfolio to promote the multimedia learners' skills (Advanced).

Method of delivery: Full-Time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

L.8.11   HISTORY

Module code: HIST111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: South Africa: From Ms Ples to Mandela

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- trace, explain and evaluate the processes and dynamics of distribution, settlement and interaction of peoples in what is South Africa of today, from the early Iron Age to the present; and
- give special attention to twentieth century political, economic and social developments.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Making of the modern world

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to understand and assess
- the impact of major civilisations upon modern world society, including the influence of early African civilisations on modern African society; and
- the influence of factors such as industrialisation, imperialism, the Cold War and globalisation on the contemporary world, Africa and South Africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to heritage and cultural tourism

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental   knowledge of the key concepts (including archaeological terms relevant for heritage tourism), rules (especially those associated with the National Heritage Resources Act and SAHRA), principles (especially those associated with the concepts and authentic representation of the past) and theories related to heritage and cultural tourism;
- demonstrate an informed understanding of the organization and operational environment (with identification of stakeholders and their mutual relations) of heritage and cultural tourism as a system within the broader context of a transforming South African society, with specific reference to the situation in the North West Province;
- identify the role players and their relationships within this organisation and operational environment;
- apply the essential methods, procedures, techniques and ethics that relate to heritage and cultural tourism in order to interpret and evaluate texts (e.g. the National Heritage Resources Act) and events of significance for heritage and culture;
- with the aim to solve, individually and within a group, well-defined routine and non-routine problems facing the South African tourism industry, particularly in the North West Province, and
- communicate the outcomes in oral and written form, by using the applicable skills of collecting, analyzing, evaluating and synthesizing data and utilizing IT resources.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: South Africa and Africa: political development

]Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- trace the historic roots of democracy in the Greek city states and the Roman Empire and identify and analyse the most important trends of the development of democracy in Britain, France, the USA and particularly in Africa, with specific reference to South Africa;
- identify and compare the most important traits of the British, German and French

colonial systems and explain and evaluate the decolonisation process in Asia and Africa with specific focus on South Africa:

- explain the period of the Cold War and the struggle between two ideologies/power blocks in a changing world and to demonstrate what the effects were on Africa and South Africa; and
- explain the main trends of political development in South Africa since the beginning of the twentieth century.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

]Module code: HIST212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Heritage and cultural tourism and versions of the South African past

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, students should be able to

- apply their knowledge of the historical development of the South African tourism industry, identify, analyse, evaluate and validate with evidence-based arguments, trends in the tourism industry, especially in heritage and cultural tourism as a niche area in South Africa;
- select and apply procedures, methods and techniques relevant to the critical analysis of historical perspectives on the SA past, to develop strategies, individually and within groups, to take different perspectives into account by using appropriate evidence and examples from the literature;
- analyse, compare and critically approach the presentation of the past by different groups to develop ideas about ways in which heritage and tourism practitioners can present a contested past to their clients in an ethically acceptable manner; and
- be able to use professional academic arguments, conventions and formats to demonstrate on the basis of case study analysis, how heritage can be introduced as an applied form of history in the tourism industry.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
]Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

\Module code: HIST221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: South Africa and global socio-economic trends

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- give a detailed explanation of the main traits of the social and economic history of Africa and South Africa in particular since ca. 1800;
- explain important contemporary problems in Africa in the light of historical development;
- demonstrate connections between social and economic development in South Africa and the rest of Africa; and
- explain the interaction between social and economic development and political development in Africa and South Africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Humankind in interaction with the environment

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- describe the field of environmental history and point out in what ways it differs from or overlaps with other sub-disciplines;
- demonstrate an insight into the historical development of interaction between human beings and the environment from pre-historic times up to the present;
- have a thorough knowledge of selected themes within environmental history;
- further develop his/her scientific attitude to history by following a critical approach to historic texts, enhancing the consciousness of and appreciation for the existence of diverging viewpoints, formulate and motivate an individual opinion on controversial issues; and
- use scientific techniques and methods to do research for an assignment on a subject in the field of environmental history, write down the results and present them orally according to the scientific requirements of history as a discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Intellectual history, methodology and historiography

Module outcomes:
Part 1: Aspects of intellectual history
On completion of this module, students should be able to
- identify and describe in broad terms, the schools of thought in the Western world since the Renaissance and their influence on society and culture;
- discuss critically the most important traits of ideologies which had great impact on twentieth century history; and
- discuss the development of universities as centres of scientific development and their influence on society

Part 2: Methodology of History
On completion of this module, students should be able to
- briefly describe the main steps in a history research process and apply them in a project of limited scope;
- explain briefly the value of certain theories and their usefulness in studying history; and
- give a brief description of the importance of interdisciplinary research for the historian.

Part 3: Historiography
On completion of this module, students should be able to
- give an overview and explain how the science of history was founded in the nineteenth century;
- demonstrate in broad terms the influence of the liberal, Marxist and annals schools in modern Western historiography;
- compare the main trends of the Afrikaans, liberal and radical schools in twentieth century South African historiography; and
- discuss briefly the influence of the philosophies of history, and in particular a Christian philosophy of history on historiography.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Heritage and cultural tourism in postcolonial South Africa		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge of the communities and heritage resources associated with 20th and 21st century South African history and apply this knowledge to the critical analysis and evidence-based solution of existing and new issues supported by theoretically based arguments; • apply the essential procedures, methods and techniques of historical research to collect scientific information in the form of both quantitative and qualitative data on one of the 3 heritage and cultural tourism topics listed below, critically analyse the data in a systematic, written report, by using relevant IT resources and to give an oral presentation to an audience. Rresearch topics: • The identification of industrial heritage resources, particularly in the mining industry, with a scientific analysis of the need and value to conserve these resources, and an explanation as to how heritage and cultural tourism can contribute to such conservation. • An assessment based on critical arguments and moral principles of aspects of heritage and cultural tourism such as township tours and "cultural villages" and, based on theories and evidence, provide constructive recommendations for their improvement . • A theoretically-based analysis and critical discussion, supported by relevant evidence and examples, of the potential of arts festivals, particularly Aardklop, with regard to the promotion of heritage and cultural tourism.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

L.8.12   HISTORY OF ART

Module code: KSGS113	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to History of Art		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • show insight into the broad development of ancient art until the Quattrocento; • apply selected methods and models of analysis and interpretation of artworks; • report on artworks from an accountable art-historical perspective, also within the framework of contextual realities and the history of ideas; • function effectively in groups.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 34%		

Module code: KSGS122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: The artist as genius/master during the Renaissance and Baroque

Module-outcomes: : On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate their knowledge of, and insight into the relationship between the visual arts and the Roman Catholic Church as introduction to the Renaissance-epoch, orally as well as in writing;
- debate the relationship between the development of style-historical and contextual issues relevant to the visual arts and graphic design during the Renaissance and the Baroque;
- offer valid arguments with reference to the influence of underlying philosophical tendencies during the Renaissance epoch (e.g. humanism, individualism, rationalism) within the contexts of social and other factors (e.g. the Reformation);
- apply selected models of analysis of artworks;
- apply their knowledge of, and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner;
- function effectively within groups; and
- expose the world-view-based foundation of the visual arts and the philosophical foundations of art- historical contributions in order to arrive at individual opinions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KSGS212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: World art and world cultures

Module-outcomes: : On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- define themes related to world art and world cultures and discuss the manner in which these themes influenced the visual arts in relevant parts of the world:
  + power and violence in selected ancient cultures;
  + mysticism as power play;
  + the role of ancestors and patriarchal communities;
- explain and evaluate a selection of the visual arts by means of a number of social and/or ceremonial practices including birth, initiation, sexuality, maturity and death;
- show an understanding of the role of a variety of religious beliefs and the influence of these on the visual arts in a number of world cultures including
  + animism and the worship of ancestral spirits;
  + Shamanism;
  + Hinduism;
  + Buddhism and Zen Buddhism;
  + Confucianism and Taoism;
  + Islam;
- apply their knowledge of and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner; and
- function effectively within groups.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KSGS222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Themes in 19th century art

Module-outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- present a broad, comparative overview and interpretation of technical, stylistic and content-related developments within the arts of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries;
- discuss and evaluate, with reference to selected focal points, the representative artists, artworks and relevant theoretical frameworks in a critical manner. These would include colonialism, the social role of art in 19th century society and issues of power in the art of this era;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate these focal points also with specific reference to Post-Impressionism, Fauvism, Cubism, Expressionism, Futurism and Constructivism;
- apply their knowledge of and insight into research methods with regard to the analysis and interpretation of artworks in a practical manner; and
- function effectively within groups.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KSGS312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Introduction to modernism and postmodernism: From *Avant-garde* to *transavantgardia*

Module-outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate their knowledge of and insight into modernist art philosophy and theories, and contextual issues pertaining to the visual arts during the twentieth century, also with reference to a few issues in postmodernism;
- explain their knowledge of and insight into the development of graphic design and the visual arts during the modernist era, orally and in writing;
- apply their knowledge of theoretical methods to analyse and interpret artworks in a practical manner;
- function effectively in groups;
- expose the world-view-based foundation of the visual arts and the philosophical foundations of art historical contributions in order to arrive at an individual opinion on these issues.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination 1X2 hours — weight: 34%

Module code: KSGS322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Postmodernism: From Kitsch to cyber culture

Module-outcomes: : On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate advanced abilities in scholarly analysis, interpretation and the evaluation of artworks in terms of their world-view-based approaches; with broad reference to the production and reading of visual arts and graphic design;
- have a thorough knowledge of and insight into selected theories in the sphere of art and culture within the postmodern paradigm (including power and mass culture);
- show a strongly developed ability (in oral, written and within group contexts) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – including selected postmodern

	styles, tendencies and designs; and	
•	arrive at a personal, well-founded stance regarding complex issues within contemporary art and cultural debates from an ethical-religious point of view.	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination 1X3 hours — weight: 34%

L.8.13 ILLUSTRATION

Module code: GFRI111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Illustration: basic drawing techniques 1		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to		

- master a variety of drawing techniques and apply these creatively in an illustration;
- create a perceptually accurate observational study and execute a two-dimensional interpretation of a three-dimensional object in such a manner that the interpretation is faithful to nature;
- implement the formal elements of line, composition, form, texture, space and perspective successfully in an illustration;
- generate imaginative and innovative thinking in order to provide the illustration with a creative edge;
- manage the different phases of the creative process effectively from its inception through to completion;
- demonstrate a work ethic with regard to the learning environment that reflects punctuality, commitment, honesty and professionalism.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Illustration: basic painting techniques		
Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to		

- demonstrate basic knowledge of the formal principles of visual elements such as colour, composition, style/technique and the representation of form by means of painterly media;
- show a basic ability regarding illusory spatial representation by illustrating principles of perspective in a practical manner;
- illustrate basic knowledge of three-dimensional representation of form and colour theory;
- answer to the requirements of symbolic interpretation by means of creative application of painting media;
- apply a variety of creative stylistic techniques;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Illustration: Creative techniques: Drawing and painting 1

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- exhibit knowledge regarding various corporate applications of illustration such as technical, promotional and editorial illustration, and execute these using various media;
- create an illustration for a specified market-related purpose;
- exhibit the skill of mastering a variety of illustrative media with confidence;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Illustration: Creative techniques – Drawing and painting 2

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- exhibit the necessary skills to execute advanced anatomical studies in various illustrative media;
- have knowledge and skills to execute architectural or interior and narrative illustration;
- have the necessary skills to combine typography and illustrative images successfully in a design application;
- apply the necessary knowledge and skills to execute botanical/scientific illustrations in a variety of media;
- have the knowledge and skills required to execute convincing advanced technical illustrations;
- apply the appropriate knowledge and skills when executing computer-generated illustration applications;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific scholarly theory visually, orally and in writing;
- have the ability to manage the creative process effectively from its inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Illustration: Applied Illustration

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- show advanced knowledge and skills regarding the creation of illustrations of an advanced technical standard for a specific market-related purpose;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group regarding practice-driven illustration and to present these ideas visually as well as orally;
- communicate subject-specific theoretical points of departure, as these pertain to

illustration, both visually and orally;
- show advanced knowledge and skills when handling all illustration media and materials as well as mastery of these as regards aesthetic sensitivity;
- demonstrate sensitivity with regard to the time period and cultural spirit that underlie the creative work;
- demonstrate high levels of visual literacy and aesthetic sensitivity with regard to the formal visual principles;
- understand the technical and conceptual complexity of a practice-driven illustration brief and find an appropriate, original solution to such a brief;
- make informed and appropriate choices with regard to the most appropriate medium for executing a brief;
- develop an individual illustration style with regard to technique and creative approach;
- show the ability to manage the creative process effectively from a project's inception through to the completion thereof.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Illustration: Advanced Application

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- master all illustration media with advanced skill in order to optimise the creative potential of each medium;
- generate imaginative an innovative thinking on an advanced level in order to provide the illustration with a creative edge;
- conceptualise on a higher level when executing the creative interpretation and representation of a given text or theme;
- manage the different phases of the creative process effectively, from the inception phase through to completion;
- use the computer as illustration medium and manipulate digital techniques skilfully in order to obtain a creative result;
- demonstrate high levels of visual literacy and aesthetic sensitivity with regard to the formal visual principles;
- integrate knowledge of contemporary illustration styles, approaches and techniques in illustration products;
- demonstrate a work ethic with regard to the learning environment that reflects punctuality, commitment, honesty and professionalism.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

Module code: GRFI471	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Professional practice (Illustration)

Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the student will be able to
- critically evaluate illustrations on an advanced level;
- master all illustration media innovatively and convincingly in order to design a striking and original product;
- work independently and illustrate using an individualistic style;
- do design presentations in a well-finished, professional manner;

•	integrate knowledge of relevant styles of art, illustration and design as well as formal elements when producing designs;
•	generate ideas in the context of a small group and present these visually as well as orally;
•	communicate subject-specific scholarly theories both orally and in writing;
•	compile a practical portfolio of professional standard.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and projects — weight: 50%
Panel evaluation of semester's work — weight: 50%

L.8.14   LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

Module code: TTEG121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Language Technology: An Introduction

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- give an overview of the domain of Human Language Technology (HLT);
- give an overview of the most important HLT applications;
- discuss the importance of HLT for a multi-lingual South Africa;
- discuss the human-computer-relationship;
- do basic formalised analyses of selected morphological and syntactic constructions;
- convert formal analyses of data into annotation; and
- develop and select annotation schemes from given explicit criteria.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: TTEG211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Language Technology: Advanced

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- do phonetic transcriptions;
- analyse sound signals acoustically; and
- compile a corpus in suitable, machine-readable format;
- programme simple text manipulations and analyses applicable to the tasks of a computational linguist in Perl.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X5 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TTEG221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Software Development Principles for Language Technology Applications

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- give an overview of the domain and the aim of software engineering;
- know why the object-oriented approach to software development is better than the classic approach;
- describe different software development lifecycles;
- understand the overhead software development process;
- describe different team organisation methods for software development;
- discuss the most important resources for software development;
- understand the importance of good software evaluation principles and know how to

apply them;		

- apply the fundamental principles of object-oriented programming;
- understand the importance of re-usability and portability;
- apply techniques for planning and projection;
- carry out the needs analysis workflow; and
- compare and apply classic and object-oriented analysis methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TTEG311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Natural Language Processing: An Introduction

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- apply the die basic principles of Natural Language Processing;
- solve problems and apply possible solutions for ambiguity;
- apply various Natural Language Processing techniques;
- distinguish between different Natural Language techniques;
- make suitable selections of Natural Language Processing techniques to model linguistic data for specified applications in an appropriate way; and
- programme advanced text manipulation and analysis in Perl, with implementation in graphical user interfaces.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X5 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TTEG321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Language Technology: Applications

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- explain problems and solutions with regards to speech recognition and synthesis;
- explain problems and solutions with regards to text recognition and production;
- explain the requirements and architecture of a language resource kit;
- develop simple language technology applications;
- apply the basic principles of object-oriented programming;
- understand the importance of re-usability and portability;
- apply planning and projection techniques;
- carry out the needs analysis workflow; and
- compare and apply classic and object-oriented analysis methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TTEG411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Language Technology: Internship

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and
- identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods :
Tests and assignments — weight: 100%
Semester exam 1X0 hours — weight: 0%

Module code: TTEG421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Natural Language Processing: Advanced		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing; • do advanced analysis of words and sentences computationally; • write and use a variety of grammars; and • have insight into information extraction and text categorisation.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods : Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X6 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: TTEG422	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Language Technology: Project		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • develop and run a language technology application; • develop and apply suitable metrics for the evaluation of a language technology application; • manage a project independently; and • write a technical report for a project.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods : Tests and assignments — weight: 100% Semester exam 1X0 hours — weight: 0%		

L.8.15 MUSIC [for BA Music and Society and the University Diploma in Music]

Module code: MUSB317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to comprehend the basic principles of arts management and apply them in the planning of an artificial arts event.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSB327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to apply advanced procedures regarding arts management (including fund raising) in the community.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSC317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Technology

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- effectively use the Finale and Sibelius music notation programmes and apply the principles of music notation in the preparation and printing of a complete score;
- meaningfully apply music technology in teaching situations and discuss the role of music notation in music education by means of a variety of media;
- understand and apply the most important theoretical principles of the MIDI specification and digital music processing.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG217	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- identify and describe briefly the most important events in the life and works of some Baroque composers;
- listen to works from the Baroque period and where relevant identify, analyse and describe briefly aurally and visually the style and structural elements and compare them to those of other periods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG227	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- give a general explanation of the stylistic features of Classical music by taking into consideration the philosophical ideas during the eighteenth century and the political and social conditions of the time;
- listen to works from the Classical period and where relevant identify, analyse and describe briefly aurally and visually the style and structural elements.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG318	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- give a general explanation of the stylistic features of Romantic music by taking into consideration the general features of Romanticism during the nineteenth century and the political and social conditions of the time;
- listen to works from Romanticism and where relevant identify, analyse and briefly describe aurally and visually the style elements of the music.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- give a short description of the development of style in music since the beginning of the twentieth century;
- recognise representative works from this period and discuss them in context.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG328	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- understand the origin and development of jazz;
- understand the origin and development of popular music.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSN119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- reproduce rhythmic patterns, melodic phrases and musical elements in various ways from notation and memory;
- recognise simple musical patterns and note them down with knowledge and understanding of the conventions of musical notation;
- recognise the string instruments aurally and visually;
- recognise the wood and brass instruments aurally and visually.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSN129	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- understand multiple phrase melodies, complex rhythmic patterns and harmonic progressions, reproduce them and improvise on them in various ways from notation and from memory, and understand their implications for teaching;
- teach lessons o the knowledge and skills acquired thus far in the course;
- recognise the keyboard instruments aurally and visually;
- recognise the percussion instruments aurally and visually.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO117	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education: Group Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- sing a number of songs from the sheet;
- demonstrate practically to learners in the pre-primary school phase, the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary school phase;
- demonstrate skill in reading notation on the piano;
- play on the recorder simple melodies in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time in C, D, F and G major;
- play the primary and some secondary chords on the guitar in the following keys: C, D, F and G major;
- accompany himself/herself and others on the guitar by means of strumming in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO118	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- comprehend the basic principles, aims and goals of music education;
- understand the basic skills and activities of music education and demonstrate them in practice.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO127	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education: Group Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate practically the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music by the learner in the junior and senior primary school phase,;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in the primary school phase in a multicultural environment;
- plan and conduct the lessons independently;
- play more complex melodies in a variety of keys on the recorder;
- apply the concepts of intonation, breath control and phrasing in playing the recorder;
- play on the guitar the primary and some secondary chords in the following keys: E, A and B major;
- accompany himself/herself and others on the guitar by means of strumming and picking in a variety of rhythmic patterns and in simple and compound time.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO128	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic elements of music education.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO179	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education: Piano

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- master the typography of the keyboard;
- demonstrate at the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B^b, E^b and A^b major as well as a, e, d, g, c and f harmonic and melodic minor keys;
- demonstrate chromatic scales on D, A^b, C and D^b;
- demonstrate arpeggios on C and G major, as well as a minor;
- further develop finger techniques with the help of five-finger and other technical exercises;
- understand the basic rules of fingering, and apply them correctly;
- apply the correct rendition of the basic actions in piano playing;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- play pieces that require five-finger and extended hand positions, both hand together, in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time as well as in compound time in the keys of C, G, D, F and A major;
- play more complex duets;
- demonstrate more complex sight-reading techniques;
- perform melodies, folk songs and hymns with the right hand accompanied by chords with the left hand (only primary chords in C, G, F and D major);
- elaborate on above-mentioned chordal accompaniment with waltz rhythms, alberti-bass figures and broken chords;
- play a self-study as well as a quick study.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO217	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Education: Group Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- sing a number of songs from sheet music;
- display skill in playing the piano, recorder and guitar;
- demonstrate practically the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music by the learner in the pre-primary school phase;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary school phase;

• plan and conduct lessons independently.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO218	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic activities of music education.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSO227	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education: Group Music		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to • sing a number of songs from sheet music; • display skill in playing the piano, keyboard, recorder and guitar; • teach songs and dances to a group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary school phase; • plan and conduct lessons independently; • plan and stage a concert by a group of learners in the primary school phase at the end of the semester; • conduct works from the choir repertoire; • take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSO228	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic principles of music teaching in the pre-primary phase, grade 0 and grade 1.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSO279	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Music Education: Piano		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to • demonstrate at the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B, B^b, E^b, A^b and D^b major as well as a, e, d, g, c, f and b harmonic and melodic minor keys; • demonstrate chromatic scales on C, D, A^b, D^b and F; • demonstrate arpeggios on C, G and F major, as well as a, c and g minor; • develop finger technique with the help of a variety of exercises;		

167

- understand the basic rules of fingering, and apply them correctly;
- apply the correct rendition of the basic actions in piano playing;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- perform with both hands together pieces that contain passages that require five finger and extended hand positions in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time as well as in compound time in the following keys: C, G, D, F, A and E major and a minor;
- play more complex duets;
- demonstrate more complex sight-reading techniques;
- accompany complex melodies, folk songs and hymns played with the right hand and accompanied by chords with the left hand (only primary chords in C, G, F, D and A major);
- elaborate on above-mentioned chordal accompaniment with waltz rhythms, alberti-bass figures and broken chords;
- play a self-study as well as a quick study.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO318	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- understand the role of the music teacher in the community;
- compile a workable curriculum in a certain community by referring to criteria for music education.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO328	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able ton communicate meaningfully on features of good music teaching, classroom discipline, the class set-up and administration in music education.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSQ219	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- understand, discuss and recognise combinations of musical elements (rhythmic, melodic, harmonic, structural) and use them in creating and performing short independent compositions or in the conversion of existing compositions;
- teach a short series of lessons ion combinations of musical elements and its notation, and evaluate the lessons of other learners as well as text books and other aids.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSQ229	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- reach the outcomes of MUSQ219 at a higher cognitive level and with more skill;
- apply basic skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of simple compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSQ317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- write the standard harmonic progressions and recognise examples thereof in notation and in sound;
- write variations on existing melodies by means of ornamentation of the basic melodic lines;
- evaluate existing educational and artistic material, and develop new material by integration of knowledge and skills acquired in all the modules for this programme.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSQ327	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- create short independent compositions and perform them or convert existing compositions;
- use own educational material as well as material from other musicians in teaching, evaluate the materials and adapt it according to the cultural context and development level of the students;
- apply skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSR317	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Choral Conducting

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the basic conducting techniques and apply it in practicein front of a choir.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSR327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Choral Conducting

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to rehearse an elementary choir repertoire with a choir.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSS327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Social Musicology

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- describe basic culture concepts;
- describe musical behaviour as a form of social behaviour.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU177	Year module	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU277	Year module	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;

- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU377	Year module	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSY117	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate sound knowledge of
- the general social role of African music;
- the basic structural characteristics of African music.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSY127	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:
- demonstrate sound knowledge of the main characteristics of the music cultures of South Africa;
- perform a few vocal group songs from South African cultures.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSY217	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to perform a variety of dance songs from South African cultures and to convert them into a stage drama.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSY227	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- notate African music with the aid of applicable systems;
- perform a variety of instrumental songs from South African cultures.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSN119	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Notation

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a basic knowledge of the elements of musical sound in context and the symbols used to depict the elements of musical sound;
- have a basic knowledge of the fundamental rhythmic patterns and melodic phrasing, keeping in mind the conventions of music notation;
- have a basic knowledge of all the string instruments and the woodwind instruments as found in the symphony orchestra;
- recognize, describe and discuss how the elements of musical sound are realized in prescribed Old Italian arias and arias from Mozart operas;
- produce and reproduce the elements of musical sound in context;
- produce and reproduce fundamental rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases;
- have respect and appreciation for the complexity of music notation.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSN129	Semester	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Notation

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a basic knowledge of more advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases;
- have a basic knowledge of fundamental harmonic structures;
- recognize the keyboard instruments, as well as brass instruments as found in the symphony orchestra;
- recognize, discuss and describe how the conventions of music notation are realized in prescribed pieces for the keyboard;
- produce and reproduce advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases;

- produce and reproduce of fundamental harmonic structures as found in musical contexts;
- have respect and appreciation for the complexity of music notation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSO119	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 5**

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes:
Section A
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to show basic knowledge of
- the various approaches to the didactics of music teaching;
- the essential elements of a good group music lesson;
- the relevance of teaching aids and create/devise/use their own teaching and learning aids;
- the importance of music teaching and learning at pre-primary level;
- the value of practical music making at pre-primary level.

Section B
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of reading music notation and playing on the piano in various prescribed ways;
- apply a basic understanding and recognition of how to sing and play a repertoire of multicultural songs on the piano while reading music notation on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch;
- demonstrate and perform a basic repertoire of multicultural prescribed songs on the piano while demonstrating reading notation skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch;
- express his/her own worldview and acquired teaching skills by producing and presenting a concert in a multicultural environment based on the fundamental knowledge and teaching skills acquired in this module.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSO129	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 5**

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes:
Section A
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to show basic knowledge of
- the use of the internet as a media resource;
- the general characteristics of the vocal development of the preschool learner;
- the use of movement activities suitable for use at preschool level.

Section B
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of reading music notation and playing on the piano in various prescribed ways;

- apply a basic understanding and recognition of how to sing and play a repertoire of multicultural songs on the piano while reading music notation on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch;
- demonstrate and perform a basic repertoire of multicultural prescribed songs on the piano while demonstrating reading notation skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch;
- express his/her own worldview and acquired teaching skills by producing and presenting a concert in a multicultural environment based on the fundamental knowledge and teaching skills acquired in this module.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSO219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes:

Section A

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to show sound knowledge of
- the natural attraction for music on the part of pre-primary learners;
- the general and specific aims of music education at preschool level;
- the use of South African songs, games and movement activities, knowledge of resources and their use and present self-composed songs for use in the preschool classroom;
- the value of music in reinforcing concept formation; social and emotional development of learners;
- the role of the music curriculum at preschool level.

Section B

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of recognising and demonstrating different elements of music for learners in the pre-primary school phase;
- apply a basic understanding of challenging choir conducting techniques and notation reading skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch in a repertoire of multicultural songs on the piano, guitar, soprano recorder;
- demonstrate acquired practical skills by performing challenging notation reading skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch in a repertoire of multicultural songs and pieces on the piano, guitar, soprano recorder; choir conducting techniques.
- demonstrate ethically responsible behaviour in organising, producing and presenting a concert in a multicultural environment based on fundamental teaching knowledge and skills acquired in this module.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSO229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes:
Section A
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to show sound knowledge

of
- how to schedule and present listening activities;
- how to conceptualize and craft their own musical instruments;
- how to use the natural rhythms of speech in order to devise and demonstrate rhythmic activities;
- how to devise further song repertories for use at preschool level.

Section B
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of recognising and demonstrating different elements of music for learners in the junior primary school phase;
- apply a sound understanding of more challenging choir conducting techniques and notation reading skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch in a repertoire of multicultural songs on the piano, guitar, soprano recorder;
- demonstrate acquired practical skills by performing more challenging notation reading skills on Tonic Sol-fa, lyrics, rhythm and pitch in a repertoire of multicultural songs and pieces on the piano, guitar, soprano recorder; choir conducting techniques.
- demonstrate ethically responsible behaviour in organising, producing and presenting a concert in a multicultural environment based on fundamental teaching knowledge and skills acquired in this module.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSS219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music in Society

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a sound knowledge of the stylistic characteristics of the Baroque and Classical periods in the history of music;
- aurally identify selected compositions from the Baroque and Classical periods;
- draw connections between the selected compositions and the stylistic characteristics of the Baroque and Classical periods;
- resolve a given problem within the context of the Baroque and Classical periods, either individually or in a group, and give a verbal or written account of the results;
- handle information in an ethical manner and relate to fellow students in an ethically accepted way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSS229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music in Society

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a sound knowledge of the stylistic characteristics of the Romantic and Twentieth-Century periods in the history of music;
- aurally identify selected compositions from the Romantic and Twentieth-Century periods;
- draw connections between the selected compositions and the stylistic

characteristics of the Romantic and Twentieth-Century periods;
- resolve a given problem within the context of the Romantic and Twentieth-Century periods, either individually or in a group, and give a verbal or written account of the results;
- handle information in an ethical manner and to relate to fellow students in an ethically accepted way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZST219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a sound knowledge of advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases;
- recognize and discuss how the conventions of music notation are realized in prescribed works for instrumental and vocal ensembles;
- recognize the percussion instruments as found in the symphony orchestra;
- identify, produce and reproduce advanced rhythmic patterns and melodic phrases;
- identify, produce and reproduce basic harmonic structures as found in musical contexts;
- create a simple composition for a solo instrument;
- have respect for existing styles of the creative act in music while creating their own compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZST229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a sound knowledge of advanced harmonic structures;
- have a sound knowledge of how the conventions of music notation are realized in large ensembles and orchestras;
- identify, produce and reproduce advanced harmonic structures as found in musical contexts;
- identify and describe how the conventions of music notation are realized in prescribed works for large ensembles and orchestras;
- create an advanced composition for two instruments;
- have respect for existing styles of the creative act in music while creating their own compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSU177	Year module	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes:

Recorder

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to give a performance that
- displays a basic understanding of the fundamental principles of the correct technique in playing the recorder including different styles of articulation;
- demonstrate and acquire the fundamental skills of technical exercises and scales on Trinity grade 3 standard and acquire and demonstrate fundamental sight-reading skills and abilities on Unisa grade 2 standard;
- produce and demonstrate fundamental skills by playing Trinity grade 3 level pieces in simple and compound duple, triple and quadruple time, as well as performing Unisa grade 2 level duets and ensembles;
- demonstrate and apply the fundamental knowledge concerning technical ability and a basic understanding of music regarding the form, structure, phrasing and articulation, choice of tempi, intonation and dynamics, skills and abilities to perform a self study (a piece of music which has to be studied by the student without any supervision) and a quick study (a piece of music received 24 hours before the exam).

Singing

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to give a performance that
- includes a programme consisting of basic repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles (memorised);
- displays a basic understanding of the fundamental principles of the correct technique in singing and displays the necessary skill in performing the basic technical exercises and studies pertaining to the prescribed level of complexity;
- includes singing a short, unaccompanied passage of 8 bars and basic level of complexity at sight on solfa or any vowel;
- displays a basic understanding of the responsibility and commitment of a performing artist.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSU179	Year module	NQF Level: 5

Title: Keyboard skills

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- have a fundamental knowledge of and be able to demonstrate the attributes of the piano, correct positioning at the piano, the basic actions of playing the piano, including improvised accompaniment of multicultural songs, and the difference between major and minor keys;
- develop and demonstrate basic finger technique through five-finger exercises and sight-reading skills and abilities;
- perform with both hands together short pieces in simple duple, triple and quadruple time that require the five finger positions and simple duets and ensembles together with his/her fellow students;
- create and perform a group composition (in any style) of a minimum length of two minutes for self study involving instrumental composition, together with his/her fellow students;

• be aware of the diversity of style and compositions learnt in this module.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60%   Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSU277	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Music Performance		

Module outcomes:

Recorder

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to give a performance that

- displays a basic understanding of the advanced rules and techniques of tonguing and fingering in playing the recorder;
- demonstrate and acquire the fundamental skills of technical exercises and scales on Trinity grade 4 standard and acquire and demonstrate fundamental sight-reading skills and abilities on Unisa grade 3 standard;
- produce and demonstrate fundamental skills by playing Trinity grade 4 level pieces in simple and compound duple, triple and quadruple time, as well as performing UNISA grade 3 level duets and ensembles;
- demonstrate and apply the fundamental knowledge concerning technical ability and the understanding of music regarding form, structure, phrasing and articulation, choice of tempi, intonation and dynamics, skills and abilities to perform a self study (a piece of music which has to be studied by the student without any supervision) and a quick study (a piece of music received 24 hours before the exam).

Singing

After successful completion of this module the student will be able to give a performance that

- includes a programme consisting of more advanced repertoire that is representative of a variety of genres, tempo's and musical styles (memorised);
- displays a sound understanding of the more advanced principles of the correct technique in singing and displays the necessary skill in performing the more advanced technical exercises and studies pertaining to the prescribed level of complexity;
- includes singing a short, accompanied passage of at least 16 bars and more advanced level with the lyrics;
- includes studying independently and performing a German song, of basic complexity, by Schubert, provided by the examiner no more than 24 hours prior to the exam;
- displays a sound understanding of the responsibility and commitment of a performing artist.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60%   Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSU279	Year module	NQF level: 5
Title: Keyboard skills		

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to

- have a sound knowledge and understanding of and be able to demonstrate more advanced actions of playing the piano, including improvised accompaniment of multicultural songs, different styles of articulation and the

difference between major and minor keys;

- develop and demonstrate more advanced finger technique through five-finger exercises and sight-reading skills and abilities;
- perform with both hands together more advanced pieces in simple and compound duple, triple and quadruple time and duets and ensembles together with his/her fellow students;
- create and perform a group composition (in any style) of a minimum length of five minutes for self study involving a combination of instrumental and vocal composition, together with his/her fellow students;
- be aware of the principles involved in playing the piano and the different possibilities offered by this instrument.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSY219	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate basic understanding of
- the significance of African music within the context of world music;
- the concepts of 'African music'; 'historical preservation of African music' and 'African music performance practice';
- the basic structural characteristics of African music;
- the key elements of the role of African music in African society;
- the role of participation in performing groups and the criteria used for the recruitment and training of musicians.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MZSY229	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to display basic understanding of
- the role of music in Tswana and Sotho cultures;
- the use of the uhadi bow within musical ensembles;
- methods used in the crafting of the uhadi bow ;
- the basic skills in uhadi bow playing;
- the use of the tonal shift principle in Nguni; Tswana and Venda music.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40%

L.8.16   MUSC [for BA with Music Subjects and BMus]

Module code: MUSA221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to perform the following:
- percussion music;
- a variety of vocal group songs.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSA311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to describe the following:
- the general social role of African Music;
- the basic structural characteristics of African Music.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSA321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply the principles of field work research, transcription and notation in his/her own research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSA411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- discuss and evaluate trends in African music research;
- discuss and demonstrate the application of virtual data bases for research; and
- demonstrate the effective use of audio-visual equipment in research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSA421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to

- produce an advanced transcription of African music;
- demonstrate an extensive knowledge of the way in which African philosophy relates to musical creativity and aesthetics; and
- demonstrate considerable insight by writing an extensive assignment on any

applicable aspect of African music that the lecturer may deem appropriate.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSB312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to understand the basic principles of arts management and apply it in the planning of an artificial arts event.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSB322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Arts Management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply advanced procedures regarding arts management (including fund raising) in the community.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSC311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • use the Finale and Sibelius music notation programmes effectively, and apply the principles of music notation in the preparation and printing of a full score; • apply music technology sensibly in teaching situations and discuss the role of music notation in music education by means of a variety of media; • understand and apply the most important theoretical principles of the MIDI-specification and digital music processing.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSC321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Technology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • consider the aesthetic issues regarding the use of music technology in music performances and composition during the planning and presentation of a variety of music activities; • produce and present a multimedia presentation on a specific aspects of these themes; • produce a sound recording of limited scope through digital music processing.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSC411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Technology

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to understand and apply more advanced principles of digital music processing.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSC421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Technology

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to produce complex sound recordings by means of digital music processing. The sound recordings will include the student's own creative work.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Piano
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- describe a sensible practice programme and apply it in practice;
- set out systematically the principles of a good piano technique;
- prescribe repertoire from all style periods for the beginner;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Grade 1 and 2 syllabuses for piano exams.

Singing
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- explain the mechanism of the larynx during oral and written assessments;
- discuss breathing methods for singing and explain the relationship between breathing, posture and phonation in a written assignment.
- name common terms used for singing by compiling a list of definitions;
- demonstrate effective methods to be used in singing during oral and written assessments;
- demonstrate German pronunciation for German librettos;
- identify the prescribed *Arie Antiches, Vaccai Vocalises* and Brahms folk songs during an aural test

Flute
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- describe a sensible practice programme and apply it in practice;
- set out systematically the principles of a good flute technique;

- prescribe repertoire from all style periods for the beginner;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Grade 3 and 4 syllabuses for flute exams.

Violin
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- properly formulate outcomes;
- have insight into the principles of violin technique;
- apply the principles of violin technique in practice;
- identify specific master works for violin;
- apply the principles of learning while practising;
- apply specific practice methods while practicing;
- judge the standards of violin playing.

Organ
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- explain the basic principles of organ building;
- define the term "register" and give a survey of the classification of registers with examples;
- describe sound production of the labial and lingual pipes;
- describe the action of the slider chest mechanism;
- discuss the origin and development of the organ until the Baroque period;
- be familiar with the repertoire for the organ beginner until Grade IV (Unisa syllabus).

Bassoon
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- know the ancient double reed instruments and those outside of Europe and discuss their characteristics;
- know the double reed instruments of the Middle Ages and Renaissance and explain their characteristics;
- explain the early development of the bassoon to 1800;
- discuss the characteristics of the early bassoon reed;
- explain the development of the modern bassoon;
- name the bassoons of different sizes and explain their main characteristics;
- explain the build, playing and sound characteristics of the contrabassoon;
- discuss the main characteristics of other instruments that are related to the bassoon.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Methodology of main instrument		

Module outcomes:
Piano
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- describe and apply the history, rules and methodology of fingering in piano;
- explain the role of memorisation in piano music, as well as the ways in which piano music can be memorised;
- isolate habits that result in bad sight-reading;
- propose tips for the improvement of sight-reading and grade works that are suitable

for sight-reading;

- explain the action of the pedal, discuss functional pedal use and define and demonstrate the different techniques of pedal use;
- define phrasing and articulation in piano playing and explain the difference between them;
- recognise the repertoire of the prescribed composers from note and listening examples;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the Unisa Grade 3 and 4 syllabuses for piano exams.

Singing
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate an advanced knowledge of the importance and application of diction and articulation in singing during oral and written assessments;
- do research on projected speech as a pedagogical tool for singing and discuss it in an assignment;
- conduct an extensive discussion on voice registers and voice resonance, as well as explain how to minimalise voice break/change and apply suitable remediation;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of Italian pronunciation for Italian librettos; and
- demonstrate an advanced knowledge of prescribed recitatives and arias from selected oratoria by Handel, operas by Mozart and art songs by Schubert, Schumann and Brahms

Flute
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- recognise the different aspects of flute teaching as profession;
- set out systematically the principles of a good flute technique;
- prescribe repertoire from the prescribed style periods;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Grade 4 and 5 syllabuses for flute exams.

Violin
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- explain the principles of teaching;
- describe the methods of violin teaching for beginners;
- distinguish schools of violin playing and teaching;
- apply certain practice methods;
- identify specific masterworks for violin;
- evaluate standards of violin playing.

Organ
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- have a thorough knowledge of Romantic organ building, sound concepts and nineteenth century builders;
- give an overview of organ building in the twentieth century;
- give an overview of organ building in South Africa;
- be familiar with the repertoire for the organ beginner until Grade V (Unisa syllabus).

Bassoon
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- explain with good motivation what the first bassoon lessons for a beginner should consist of;
- have sufficient knowledge to lead the beginner with enthusiasm to new discoveries regarding bassoon playing;

- explain and motivate which aspects should be included in the beginners first lessons;
- explain and demonstrate optimal breathing;
- explain, demonstrate and assess muscle use during bassoon playing;
- explain and demonstrate the embouchure used to produce the German bassoon sound, and to discover faults regarding the embouchure;
- explain and demonstrate tonguing during bassoon playing, and to discover faults regarding tonguing;
- demonstrate and teach different tonguing and articulation types;
- recommend different exercises regarding tonguing and articulation types;
- know and assess presentation methods of knowledge, sensible suggestions, metaphors and other didactic methods regarding the learning and improvement of technical aspects of bassoon playing.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:
Piano
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- motivate why critical listening skills are necessary in piano teaching;
- give an overview of the pianopedagogical schools of thought in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries;
- critically discuss the teaching methodology of the most important piano pedagogues;
- comprehensively describe the history and development of the piano;
- show musical initiative in the editing of unedited piano works;
- solve/answer pianopedagogical problems/questions of general and specific nature with clear evidence of understanding;
- recognize piano repertoire from the Romantic period from notation and/or listening examples.

Singing
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate
- an advanced knowledge of the nature of a young voice and voice production in a beginner's voice, in written and oral assessments;
- an advanced knowledge of the general principles that inform _singing tuition and the teaching-learning strategies that can be applied for singing, in an assignment on the topic as well as during practical contact sessions;
- a sound knowledge of auditions by scheduling a student for an audition;
- a thorough knowledge of the most general mistakes made by beginner students and propose remediation in written and oral assessments; and
- a thorough knowledge of the prescribed art songs by Strauss, Mahler and Wolf in an aural test.

Flute
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- discuss the central theme, namely "Listening and Performance of Baroque Flute Music" and apply it in performance and teaching;

- clearly explain the history of flute pedagogy as well as the schools of thought of Galway, De Bost, Hotteterre, Quantz and others;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in flute teaching;
- describe and discuss the characteristics, tasks and teaching method of the modern flute teacher;
- describe the history and development of the flute and discuss the build, characteristics and mechanics of the Traverso and other flutes;
- apply a procedure for music editing;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize the flute repertoire of the Baroque from listening and notated examples.

Violin
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- explain and apply the Meta-model;
- recognize specific masterworks for violin;
- explain and demonstrate practise methods;
- explain and apply the principles for musical finishing;
- evaluate standards of violin playing;
- explain and apply meta-programmes.

Organ
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- explain the basic principles of organ technique and apply it in lessons;
- describe the general principles for fingering and feet use;
- discuss different practise methods;
- describe the general principles for registration;
- discuss the prescribed works for the Grade VI organ exams as include in the Unisa syllabus;
- describe the repertoire for beginners;
- discuss and evaluate the most important organ methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Methodology of main instrument		

Module outcomes:
Piano
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- elucidate the development of listening skills and the ability for fine distinction in piano playing;
- give an overview of the principles for a sensible scientific method in piano playing;
- comprehensively discuss the problems and requirements for beginner teaching regarding the piano in all its facets;
- discuss the important aspects of time, rhythm, tempo and rubato in piano playing and teaching;
- argue for the necessity of relaxation in piano playing;
- solve/answer pianopedagogical problems/questions of general and specific nature with clear evidence of understanding;
- recognize piano concerti from all style periods from notation and/or listening examples.

Singing

On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to

- express an advanced knowledge of the theories of voice classification and the role played by timbre and range within that context, in written and oral assessments;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of the *bel canto* and *verismo* styles, as well as the concept of *fach* in a written assignment;
- compile a programme, selected from the UNISA and Royal Schools curricula, for a candidate's singing examinations;
- teach a student learner by using teaching-learning strategies and the principles of methodology mastered up to this stage;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of the French lyrical pronunciation used in singing, by reading French librettos; and
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the prescribed art songs by Fauré, Debussy, Duparc, Gounod, Chabrier, Bizet, Franck and Hahn in an aural test.

Flute

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to

- discuss the central theme, namely "Listening and Performance of Romantic and Modern Flute Music" and apply it in performance and teaching;
- clearly explain the history of flute pedagogy as well as the schools of thought of Galway, Moyse, Wye and others;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in flute teaching;
- describe and discuss the characteristics, tasks and teaching method of the modern flute teacher;
- describe the history and development of the flute and discuss the build, characteristics and mechanics of the modern flute and other flutes;
- apply a procedure for music editing;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize the flute repertoire of the Romantic and Modern periods from listening and notated examples.

Violin

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to

- explain and apply the basic teaching strategy of master violin teacher Dorothy DeLay;
- identify and apply presuppositions as set out in the Milton Model.
- identify and explain value systems as described by Clare Graves, and structure his/her interaction with others accordingly;
- recognize specific master works for violin;
- evaluate the standards of violin playing.

Organ

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to

- have a thorough knowledge of the practices of organ registration;
- give a complete overview of the organ works of J.S. Bach;
- be familiar with the repertoire for Grade VII (Unisa syllabus).

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:

Piano

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- discuss the art of performance, concert preparation and the handling of stage fright;
- reformulate, after critical evaluation, L. McKinnon's Music Secrets as a scientific method in piano teaching;
- interpret the teaching methods of Joseph and Rosina Lhevinne and Vera K. Smith and apply in the practice room / lesson;
- discuss tone colour with regards to piano playing;
- comprehensively discuss the performance practice of piano works from the Baroque and Classical style periods;
- explain the concepts 'body mapping' and kinaesthesia in pianists;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize piano piano repertoire by G.F. Handel and J.S. Bach from notation and/or listening examples.

Singing

On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- discuss the *bel canto, verismo* en *zarzuela* styles in an independent written comparison;
- provide an independent opinion on the style and interpretation of German and French art songs in a written assignment;
- provide an independent opinion on the physical health of the singer, including *laringeo-pharyngineal-reflux,* general fitness, medication and the unconscious abuse of the voice in a written assignment;
- teach a student learner by using teaching-learning strategies and the methodology which has been mastered up to this stage;
- prove to have a sound knowledge of the methods used to teach English to non-English speaking singers during practical sessions; and
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the prescribed works from operas by Donizetti, Puccini and Verdi by identifying them in an aural test.

Flute

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- discuss the central theme, namely "Teaching and Advanced Flute Technique" and apply it in performance and teaching;
- clearly explain the history of flute pedagogy as well as the schools of thought of Galway, De Bost, Moye, Wye and others;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in flute teaching;
- describe and discuss the characteristics, tasks and teaching method of the modern flute teacher;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize the flute repertoire from all periods from listening and notated examples.

Violin

On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- use the Milton Model with students;
- use 'sleight of mouth' language patterns with students;
- apply advanced practise methods when practicing;

- identify specific master works for violin;
- judge standards of violin playing.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSE421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Methodology of main instrument

Module outcomes:
Piano
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- interpret Joseph Hoffmann's teaching method and apply it in the practice room/lessons;
- give an overview of the most important learning theories in education;
- elucidate the concept 'interpretation'
- discuss the performance practice of the piano music of Debussy and Ravel;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize piano piano repertoire by C.A. Debussy and M. Ravel as well as prominent composers of the twentieth century from notation and/or listening examples.

Singing
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- compile a programme lasting 60 minutes, for a concert that includes various genres and styles;
- compile a repertorium suitable for art festivals/eisteddfods, as well as determine assessment criteria for an adjudicator;
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the principles that inform ensemble and choir works, in contact sessions and in a written assignment;
- teach a student learner by using teaching-learning strategies and the principles of methodology mastered up to this stage; and
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the prescribed works from operas by by Bizet and Massenet by identifying them in an aural test.

Flute
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- discuss the central theme, namely "Analysis and Interpretation" and apply it in performance and teaching;
- clearly explain the history of flute pedagogy as well as the schools of thought of Hotteterre, Quantz, Galway, De Bost, Moye, Wye and others;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in analysis and interpretation;
- describe and discuss the characteristics and teaching method of advanced flute technique to the modern flutist;
- diagnose and remedy problems with his/her test pupil with confidence;
- recognize the flute repertoire from all periods from listening and notated examples.

Violin
On the successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- easily use 'sleight of mouth' language patterns with students;
- integrated the use of the Meta Model, Milton Model and 'sleight of mouth' language

patterns;
- understand the concepts for advanced practice methods;
- apply advanced practice methods;
- give lessons that show his/her development as teacher;
- identify specific master works for violin;
- judge the standards of violin playing

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to discuss the style characteristics and development of music in the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque, and discuss it with reference to representative composers and compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- display the style characteristics of Classical and early Romantic music, with consideration of the philosophical opinions during the eighteenth century and the political and social circumstances of that time;
- indicate the style characteristics of Classical and early Romantic music in representative compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- understand the style characteristics of Romantic music, with consideration of the philosophical opinions during the eighteenth century and the political and social circumstances of that time;
- indicate the style characteristics of Romantic music in representative compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to understand and communicate sensibly about the music of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSG311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Music History		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to communicate sensibly about selected topics from Western music history and understand its position within the broader field of music history.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSG313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Music Criticism		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply critical thinking regarding the philosophical and journalistic documents of musicology.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSG321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Music History		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to communicate sensibly about selected topics from Western music history and understand its position within the broader field of music history.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSG411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Music History		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to communicate sensibly about selected topics from Western music history and understand its position within the broader field of music history.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSG413	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Criticism		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to demonstrate critical thinking in the writing of programme notes and reviews of public concerts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSG421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Music History

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to communicate sensibly about selected topics from Western music history and understand its position within the broader field of music history.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH171	Year module	NQF level: 5

Title: Aural Training

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- notate simple rhythmic and monodic melodic phrases and recognise intervals, modi and other tone series;
- sing pitching exercises, tonal rows, intervals and sight-reading exercises on solfa;
- realise incomplete, complete and expanded cadences in any major and minor key at the piano using the dominant fourth chord.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH271	Year module	NQF level: 6

Title: Aural Training

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- notate more difficult rhythms and one- and two-part melodic phrases, and recognise intervals, tonal rows and triads.
- sing tonal rows, intervals, triads and sight-reading exercises on solfa;
- realise the harmonisation of major and minor scales, the usage of tussendominante, the harmonisation of cadences in any major or minor key, as well as simple choral melodies at the piano.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH371	Year module	NQF level: 7

Title: Aural Training

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- notate more advanced rhythms, one, two and three-part melodic phrases (diatonic, modal and chromatic), and recognize and notate intervals, tonal rows, triads and fourth chords;
- sing on solfa tonal rows, fourth chords, intervals and sight singing exercises, with different modulations, improvisation and completion of it;

	realise the harmonisations and completion (also regarding modulation) of the given phrases and figured bass practice at the piano.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSK311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Composition

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply a variety of general composition techniques at entry level individually and in groups.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSK321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Composition

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able apply general composition techniques in a portfolio of limited scope.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSK411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Composition

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply advanced composition and orchestration techniques.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSK421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Composition

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply advanced composition and orchestration techniques in a portfolio of compositions. A part of the compositions in this portfolio have to be performed at a public concert.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSM411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research methodology

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to apply the principles of research in the writing of the research proposal.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSO111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- understand the basic principles, aims and outcomes of music education;
- understand and demonstrate the elements and activities of music education in the junior and senior primary phase.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- understand the musical growth and development of the child according to learning and development theories;
- critically evaluate the current Grade 8 syllabus for music;
- develop teaching strategies, methods and skills for the successful teaching of Instrumental Music at secondary schools;
- sing, repeat and practice songs and notation exercises on solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names and manage in class or individually; perform works from the soprano recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; and conduct works from the choral repertoire;
- actively participate in the education community project and plan and present a concert at the end of the semester.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- understand and demonstrate the basic principles of group music teaching in the pre-primary phase, Grade 0 and Grade 1;
- critically evaluate the current Grade 9 syllabus for music;
- develop teaching strategies, methods and skills for the successful teaching of Instrumental Music at secondary schools;
- sing, repeat and practice songs and notation exercises on solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names and manage in class or individually; perform works from the soprano recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; and conduct works from the choral repertoire;
- actively participate in the education community project and plan and present a concert at the end of the semester.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- apply the theoretical principles of music education by the study and analysis of current topics and situations;
- critically evaluate the current Grade 10 and 11 syllabus for music;
- develop advanced teaching strategies, methods and skills for the successful teaching of Instrumental Music at secondary schools;
- sing, repeat and practice songs and notation exercises on solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names and manage in class or individually; perform works from the soprano recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; and conduct works from the choral repertoire;
- actively participate in the education community project and plan and present a concert at the end of the semester.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- communicate sensibly on contemporary theories of music education;
- critically evaluate the current Grade 10 and 11 syllabus for music;
- develop advanced teaching strategies, methods and skills for the successful teaching of Instrumental Music at secondary schools;
- sing, repeat and practice songs and notation exercises on solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names and manage in class or individually; perform works from the soprano recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; and conduct works from the choral repertoire;
- actively participate in the education community project and plan and present a concert at the end of the semester.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Education

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- comprehend trends in group music in the twentieth century and to formulate a personal philosophy;
- apply topics in the planning of lessons as well as teaching situations;
- sing, repeat, practice and present in the class context or individually songs and notation exercises by means of solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names; perform works from the soprano and alto recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on

the piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire;
• participate actively in a multicultural environment in the educational community project and to plan and present a semester concert.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSO421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Education		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • comprehend selected topics in music education and communicate meaningfully about them; • evaluate current syllabi critically; • sing, repeat, practice and present in the class context or individually songs and notation exercises by means of solfa, solfa hand signs and rhythm names; perform works from the soprano and alto recorder repertoire; sing and accompany songs on the piano, Orff instruments, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire; • participate actively in a multicultural environment in the educational community project and to plan and present a semester concert.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSP221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: Populêre Musiek		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • understand the origin and development of jazz; • understand the origin and development of popular music; • use a model of music video analysis to analyse music videos. • discuss the basic nature and functions of rock culture.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSR319	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Choral Conducting		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to demonstrate and apply the basic conducting techniques before a choir.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 40% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 60%		

Module code: MUSR329	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Choral Conducting		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to teach and rehearse elementary choral repertoire with a choir.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 40% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 60%		

Module code: MUSS122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Social Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to - discuss basic concepts in the social sciences; - evaluate the legacy of older musicologies in social musicology critically; - discuss the basic assumptions and objectives of social musicology.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSS212	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Social Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module the student will be able to - discuss the concepts 'culture' and 'music culture' and to apply them in die analysis of case studies; - describe the basic nature of micro, meso and macro level approaches to the study of culture and to apply them in the study of music culture.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSS321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Social Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module the student will be able to describe the social functions of dance and to apply them in practical research projects.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSS421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Social Musicology		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module the student will be able to evaluate the principles of the cultural analysis of music critically in the analysis of case studies.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUST111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight in the ways composers worked, through analysis of compositions from the Baroque period;
- apply basic skills necessary for the understanding of the structure of a composition in the analysis of simple compositions;
- apply harmonic and contrapuntal procedures from the Baroque period.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight in the ways composers worked, through analysis of compositions from the Baroque and other periods;
- apply the harmonic and contrapuntal procedures in an own "pastiche" work;
- apply basic skills necessary for the understanding of the structure of a composition in the analysis of compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight in the ways composers of the Classical and Baroque periods worked, through analysis of compositions;
- apply harmonic and contrapuntal procedures from these periods;
- analyse the structure of compositions in different forms.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours— weight: 40%

Module code: MUST221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight in the ways composers of the Classical and Baroque periods worked, through analysis of compositions;
- apply these procedures in an own "pastiche" work;
- analyse the structure of compositions in different forms.
- understand and evaluate the traditional viewpoint on the study of form.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight in the ways composers worked and the processes within musical structures, through analysis of compositions from the Romantic period as well as polyphonic works from the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries;
- apply harmonic and contrapuntal procedures;
- discuss time, timbre, register and texture as aspects of musical structures.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight into the ways composers worked and the processes within musical structures, through analysis of compositions from the Romantic period and fugues of the eighteenth century;
- apply these procedures in an own "pastiche" work;
- compare the musical structures of different periods.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- obtain insight into a number of ways that music textures can be created and analysed, through the analysis of compositions from the twentieth century;
- communicate articulately about music through knowledge of the terminology and theories on "neo-tonal" and non-tonal music;
- creatively apply techniques on a limited basis.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUST421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Theory

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- show insight into ways in which musical structures kan be created from non-tonal textures, through analysis and discussion of compositions from the twentieth century;
- communicate articulately about twentieth century music with understanding of terminology and theories;
- independently analyse twentieth century compositions and explain theoretical opinions of these compositions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU174	Year module	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU175	Year module	NQF level: 5

Title: Music Performance (B)

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU274	Year module	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice

methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU275	Year module	NQF level: 6

Title: Music Performance (B)

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU374	Year module	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU375	Year module	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Performance (B)

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at

scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU376	Year module	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Performance (S)
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument; • realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument; • perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts; • participate in other public performances; • bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening; • present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU474	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Performance
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument; • realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument; • perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts; • participate in other public performances; • bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening; • present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU475	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Performance (B)
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to • illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;

- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSU476	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Music Performance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- illustrate proper practical knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales on the instrument;
- realise the prescribed sightreading and perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work and perform in front of staff and students at scheduled student concerts;
- participate in other public performances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own playing/singing through correct practice methods and critical listening;
- present a well-prepared concert programme (per semester).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSV311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Therapy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to understand the principles of music therapy.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSV321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Music Therapy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to understand the principles of music therapy.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSW411	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research essay

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module the student will be able to identify and formulate a relevant scientific problem and to gather data in order to study it.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 60%

Module code: MUSW421	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research essay

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- interpret data and present them in a logical structure;
- make conclusions and report them in a technically rounded-off written scientific document.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 40%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 60%

L.8.17 PHILOSOPHY

Module code: PHIL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Ethical questions

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to evaluate various viewpoints on ethical issues
- with their basic knowledge of meta-ethics (including the relationship between ethical behaviour and world view, ethical perspectives e.g. the deontological and teleological, and the nature of ethical behaviour and ethical norms);
- be familiar with applied ethical themes and questions e.g. the ethics of killing (abortion, capital punishment, war, violence), the ethics of relationships (friendship, sexuality, marriage), the ethics of discrimination (racism, sexism, homosexuality, xenophobia) and professional ethics (medical, management and the ethics of science and scholarship).

Furthermore, students should be able to use approriate concepts and methods in order to
- form an individual opinion about ethical issues from an established world view (e.g. the Christian);
- apply their knowledge to provide and independent opinion
  and report on their newly acquired knowledge and viewpoints in a philosophically-oriented style.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Thinking skills

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should have
- a basic knowledge of the analysis and critical evaluation of the logical structures and world view substructures (which include an introduction to hermeneutics, the

critique of ideology, transcendental critique etc.) of their own as well as of the processes of thinking, arguing and looking at the world, of others.

Furthermore, students should be able to apply the appropriate philosophical concepts and methods in order to

- form an individual opinion about arguments and patterns of thinking;
- apply their knowledge and their individual views in the analysis of arguments and in critique of arguments; and
- report on their newly acquired knowledge and viewpoints in a philosophically-oriented style .

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Ontology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should have a thorough knowledge of

- the philosophical theory about the nature of reality, in which
- the relationship between world view and religion receives special attention, and in which
- the consequences of a comprehensive look at reality become clear with regard to aspects of science and society.

Furthermore, students should be able to use concepts and methods

- in order to form an individual opinion about the nature of reality from an established position (e.g. the Christian);
- in order to apply the knowledge and implement an independent opinion; and
- to report on their newly acquired knowledge and viewpoints in a philosophically-oriented style

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X24 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL221	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: History of Philosophy

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate a thorough knowledge of ideas and themes in the history of Western thinking in the form of

- either a discussion of themes on the history of ideas (e.g. rationality, nature/culture, order, competition/conflict etc.), or
- a discussion of periods (e.g. the ancient Greeks, Middle Ages etc.), prominent figures (e.g. Plato, Kant etc.), or themes (e.g. metaphysics, ethics etc.) in the history of philosophy.

Furthermore, students should   be able to apply forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to

- form an individual opinion from an established world view (e.g. the Christian perspective) about the ideas and themes in the history of philosophy that they have studied
- apply their knowledge and their individual views; and
- and report on their newly acquired knowledge and viewpoints in a philosophically-oriented style .

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X24 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Man, knowledge and society

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of one or two of the following philosophical sub-disciplines: philosophical anthropology, the theory of knowledge, the philosophy of science and/or the philosophy of society.
Furthermore, students should be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to
- evaluate these themes and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which would provide evidence of an independent world view;
- apply their individual viewpoints on various issues in our current world;
- and to write an evidence-based report about the results in a philosophically-oriented style.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X24 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Culture and morality

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to portray
a comprehensive knowledge of one or two of the following philosophical sub-disciplines: the philosophy of culture and/or philosophical ethics.
Furthermore, students should be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to
- evaluate these themes and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which would provide evidence of an independent world view;
- apply their individual viewpoints on various issues in our current world;
- and to write an evidence-based report about the results in a philosophically-oriented style.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X24 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PHIL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Language, religion, art and economics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to portray a comprehensive knowledge of one or two of the following philosophical sub-disciplines: philosophy of language, aesthetics, philosophy of economy and/or philosophy of religion.
Students should furthermore, be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and argumentation in order to
- evaluate these themes and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which should provide evidence of an independent world view;
- apply his/her own viewpoint with regard to various issues in our current world;
- and to write an evidence-based report about the results in a philosophically-oriented style.

Method of delivery: Full-time

| Assessment methods: |
| Tests and assignments — weight: 60% |
| Semester exam 1X2 hour — weight: 40% |

Module code: PHIL322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Research project		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should have a comprehensive knowledge of a philosophical text that forms part of the so-called philosophical canon. Furthermore, students should be able to implement various forms of philosophical investigation and formulate an argument in order to • evaluate viewpoints within this text and to formulate an individual opinion about the themes which should provide evidence of an independent world view ; • apply their knowledge and individual points of view with regard to various issues in our present world; • and to write evidence-based reports on the results, of which one will be a comprehensive report on the prescribed text in a philosophically-oriented style, ,.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X24 hours — weight: 50**%**		

L.8.18   POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLI112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Political Studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able tot • have a fundamental knowledge about the development of the study of politics, the origin, development and purpose of the state and the origin of the democracy debate; • define and explain key concepts such as politics, power, authority and legitimacy; • give an analytical overview of the nature, scope, and approaches to modern ideologies in politics; and • use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: POLI123	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: The South African political system		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able tot • have a fundamental knowledge about the context of contemporary South African politics, the structure and components of the South African political system and their mutual relations; • explain what co-operative government is; • describe and explain processes and concepts such as policy making, political parties and political economy in the South African context; and. • use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Comparative Politics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able tot
- have a fundamental knowledge of comparative politics and be able to apply the basic methods of comparison;
- describe, analyse and explain the structure and variables of political systems;
- compare and evaluate various selected representative political systems in the world; and
- use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: African Politics

Module outcomes: After completion of this module the student must
- have fundamental knowledge and understanding of colonial and post-colonial experiences in Africa;
- be able to analyse the Political Economy of selected African states;
- identify regional and sub-regional organisations in Africa, critically discuss them and judge their relevance;
- critically discuss how Africa fits into the contemporary world order; and
- use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Political Philosophy

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of the main concerns and key concepts of contemporary liberal political philosophy;
- appraise and apply the distinctive types of argument employed within normative political philosophy;
- apply critical and conceptual thought to existing and proposed political institutions;
- critically evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of different approaches within political philosophy; and
- display skills associated with scholarly inquiry in the field of political philosophy, including those related to information literacy, critical analysis, argument and written expression; and
- use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Political participation and interaction		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able tot • demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of and be able to critically explain the phenomenon of political culture and political socialization, the meaning and impact of political communications and the relationship between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability; • identify and critically discuss the factors influencing public opinion in states. Furthermore, students should be able to describe and analyse the meaning and importance of representation in democracies, as well as the differences in the voting systems of different democratic countries; • critically analyse and discuss political parties and their functions, as well as to judge the contribution that interest groups make to the broader political set up of states; • understand that political change is a multi-phased process which includes phenomena like violence, terrorism, and revolutions, and that these manifestations of violence are a continuation of politics by other means; • explain that the policies of states are multi-dimensional processes that went through different phases before implementation. Learners must also be able to discuss and explain the different theories that attempt to explain decision making; and • use IT skills to communicate individually or in groups within an acceptable ethical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

L.8.19 PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

Module code: PUMA112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Foundations of Public Management		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • interpret the foundations and theoretical foundation of Public Management as discipline; • understand the multidisciplinary nature of Public Management and Governance; • understand the differences between the public and private sectors; and • interpret the necessity for good governance within the South African context..		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: PUMA122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Locus and focus of Public Management		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • analyse and understand the nature of the different environments (political, economic, technological, cultural, social and legal/statutory) that can influence the work of the public manager;		

•	demarcate management work within, for instance, security, welfare, social, cultural and educational domains as well as environmental matters;	
•	determine, understand and apply the different management functions (taking the lead, planning, coordinating, organising and controlling).	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Public policy and planning

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- understand the policy-making process in South Africa and develop sensitivity for the role of the public manager in the policy-making process;
- understand the policy levels and role-players in policy making;
- analyse the impact of policy implementation on society;
- convert public policy into programmes and projects for implementation;
- understand project management in the public sector and apply the basic principles;
- explain and evaluate the public planning process (aim / missions / goals / strategies / procedures / policy, etc.) that enables the manager to govern in a changing environment; and
- understand and interpret the necessity for organisational analyses in terms of capacity, resources and infrastructure in order to plan effectively.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA222	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: The Government and sustainable development

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- analyse and interpret the socio-economic and demographic context of South and Southern Africa;
- analyse the various government initiatives for sustainable development within a national as well as an African context;
- interpret alternative service-rendering mechanisms in terms of their applicability within the socio-economic context; and
- comparative and international administration.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Municipal management

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- give a historical overview of municipal management in South Africa;
- explain municipal constitutional and statutory reforms in South Africa;
- understand core aspects of municipal management;
- explain and analyse democracy on local government level;
- interpret intergovernmental relations including fiscal arrangements;

	• identify and interpret municipal structures; and	
	• explain and analyse the determination of policy on local government level;	
	• identify issues relating to municipal management in South Africa and suggest solutions;	
	• identify and analyse alternative service rendering mechanisms on local government level (PPPs).	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Introduction to research methodology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- give a historical overview of municipal management in South Africa;
- explain municipal constitutional and statutory reforms in South Africa;
- understand core aspects of municipal management;
- explain and analyse democracy on local government level;
- understand the basic foundations of research; and
- understand and be able to apply the different types and categories of research

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA322	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Strategic public resource (financial) management

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- interpret the necessity of strategic public-sector management;
- analyse, in terms of management challenges, public sector issues such as the management of change, resource limitations, lack of skills and other socio-economic aspects and suggest solutions in order to address these issues; and
- understand financial management in the public sector and apply the basic principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Strategic public human resource (HR) management

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- interpret the necessity of strategic public sector management;
- analyse, in terms of management challenges, public sector issues such as the management of change, resource limitations, lack of skills and other socio-economic aspects and suggest solutions in order to address these issues; and
- understand human resource management in the public sector and apply the basic principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time

211

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

L.8.20   SETSWANA (FIRST LANGUAGE)

Module code: SETM111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: History of the Setswana orthography and communication skills / Hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana le magonego a tlhaeletsano

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the history of Setswana orthography, spelling and the basic linguistic concepts of Setswana; and
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge of different forms of communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SETM121	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to Setswana grammar, morphology; and traditional literature / Matseno mo thutapuong, ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa setso tsa Setswana

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the Setswana word classes, their morphological components and syntactical applications;
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the origin and background of traditional literature as a basis of Ubuntu; and
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the features of the different types of traditional literature.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SETM211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Title: Setswana: Phonetics and Setswana modern literature / Fonetiki ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa sešweng tsa Setswana

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonetics;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the origin and the background of modern literature in the development of Ubuntu; and
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the features of the genres of modern Setswana literature.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 2X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: SETM221	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Setswana: Phonology and prose / Fonoloji ya Setswan le Tshekatsheko ya Porosa		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonology; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of different types of prose in accordance with their features in prescribed works.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Semester exam 2X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: SETM311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana: Syntax and poetry / Popapolelo ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya poko		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana syntax; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana poetry		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: SETM321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7
Title: Setswana morphology and drama./ Popegopuo ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya terama		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana morphology; and • demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana drama.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Semester exam 2X2 hours — weight: 40%		

L.8.21 SETSWANA (THIRD LANGUAGE)

Module code: ATSN111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Setswana: Introduction to grammar and language proficiency		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge on the formation of the essential functional grammatical structures of Setswana; • demonstrate a basic proficiency in Setswana; individually as well as within groups; • demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually; and • demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments: — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: ATSN121	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Setswana: Grammar and language proficiency

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of the formation of essential functional grammatical structures of Setswana;
- demonstrate a basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups;
- demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually;
- demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually;and
- demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ATSN211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Setswana: Grammar, phonetics and language proficiency

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of the formation of more advanced functional grammatical structures of Setswana;
- demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonetics as scientific discipline as well as the phonetic features of the Setswana consonants and vowels;
- demonstrate basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups;
- demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually;
- demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually; and
- demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ATSN221	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Setswana: Grammar, traditional literature and language proficiency

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding of the formation of more advanced functional grammatical structures of Setswana;
- demonstrate a profound knowledge and understanding on various aspects of selected Setswana folktales, proverbs and idioms from a cultural perspective;
- demonstrate basic proficiency in Setswana individually as well as within groups;
- demonstrate elementary Setswana listening skills individually;
- demonstrate reading skills in Setswana individually;
- demonstrate writing skills in Setswana individually; and
- demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ATSN311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Setswana: Morphology, syntax, poetry and language proficiency

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana morphology and syntax as linguistic disciplines;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the morphological structure of Setswana nouns, pronouns and verbs;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the syntactic structures of simple and compound sentences in Setswana;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of selected traditional poetry, written poetry and riddles from a cultural perspective;
- demonstrate proficient Setswana communicative skills, individually as well as in group context;
- demonstrate Setswana language proficiency skills in the writing of Setswana compositions, and
- demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ATSN321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Setswana: Phonology, prose, drama and language proficiency

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana phonology as linguistic discipline;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the cause for sound changes to occur in Setswana, the conditions within which they occur, the framework within which they occur and the aspects involved in the process of sound changes;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the phonetic processes that occur with regard to Setswana vowels and consonants;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the sound changes that occur in Setswana words;
- demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of Setswana short stories and one act plays from a cultural perspective;
- demonstrate proficient Setswana communicative skills individually as well as in groups;
- demonstrate effective Setswana language proficiency skills in the writing of Setswana compositions, and
- demonstrate skills regarding the translation of selected Setswana texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 60%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40%

L.8.22   SIGN LANGUAGE

Module code: SASL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf I

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate a basic knowledge of the South African Sign Language vocabulary,

	including finger language/manual alphabet;	
	• use the correct South African Sign Language sentence constructions to conduct a basic conversation; and	
	• socialize with deaf people within the framework of a socio-cultural model for disability, as recommended by the government policy for the disabled.	

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 70%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 30

Module code: SASL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: South African Sign Language and Cultural Studies for the Deaf II

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to

- engage in a basic conversation with a deaf person and to use suitable conversation strategies;
- demonstrate an understanding of the basic cultural rules and designation practices of the deaf community; and
- demonstrate a basic understanding of the differences and correspondences between sign language and spoken language

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments: — weight: 70%
Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 30

L.8.23   SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Module code: SANL112	Semester 1	NQF level: 5

Title: Key concepts in Social Anthropology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- identify the conceptual and methodological nature of Social Anthropology as a social scientific discipline;
- understand the key concepts on which the discipline is built;
- discuss these conceptual tools, realise their usefulness as well as their limitations with reference to local and international ethnographical examples; and
- explain the importance of these social anthropological concepts that illustrate interrelatedness and complexity in social research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SANL122	Semester 2	NQF level: 5

Title: Introduction to themes in Social Anthropological research

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- identify important fields of research in which Social Anthropology makes a contribution (Medical Anthropology; Anthropology of Film and Media, Development, Gender, Violence, etc.);
- understand how anthropological key concepts contribute to research and critical understanding in these fields of research;
- discuss social anthropological contributions to these fields of research in terms of local and international ethnographic examples; and
- explain how anthropological key concepts and the ethnographic approach enable

216

the subject to elucidate on the complexity and interrelatedness of social life in a unique way.
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SANL213	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Medical Anthropology		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • understand medicine as a symbolic system which is just as much a product of history and social and cultural factors as that it deals with biological and physiological insight; • identify key fields of study in Medical Anthropology like cross-cultural discourse on mental health, the socio-cultural construction of illness and the body, and the professionalisation of traditional medicine; • discuss the specific contribution of anthropological concepts and research methods regarding these study fields within the world of health and health practice with reference to local and international ethnographic and case studies; and • explain the importance and potential contribution of social-anthropological research in medical discourses and practices, in particular in a diverse and uneven society.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: SANL223	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: The Anthropology of film and media		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • understand that the media represent a diverse social institution fraught with power relations; • use representation politics to explain and analyse how media representations contribute to the productions of discourse on the Other and lead to stereotypes with relation to race and gender; • with references to examples, analyse the shortcomings in text-based approaches in media products and show how analysis which is political-economical and practical, can overcome these shortcomings; • explain how media messages exist in a web of social relations and how anthropological concepts and research methods can contribute to an understanding as to how these meanings are created within certain relations; and • discuss the ways in which new information technologies change old patterns of social interactions and lead to new ones.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: SANL224	Semester 2	NQF level: 6
Title: The Anthropology of development		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • understand that the idea of development has a history and is founded on a system of uneven global relationships which date back to colonialism and social		

evolutionism;

- discuss critically the main theoretical frameworks of development like the modernisation theory, underdevelopment theory and world system theory; and
- discuss, with reference to case studies, what the role and specific contributions are of anthropological concepts and research methods (in particular, views on cultural relativism, social involvement and long-term qualitative field work) within the context of both judging and contributing to development theory and practice.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SANL313	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Theory and representation in Anthropology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- understand that theoretical models are not sterile tools which only enable the researcher to "uncover" reality, but that they have a historical and ideological context, and are instrumental in the production of a representation of reality;
- identify the main theoretical frameworks in the discipline from the end of the nineteenth century up to the present;
- judge these frameworks in terms of their ideological and historical context; and
- discuss the relation between these theoretical frameworks (with reference to the dialectic relations between the representations of reality which they have aided anthropologists to create) and the anthropologists' actual experiences in field work

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SANL314	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Research and writing in Anthropology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- choose the most important research methods, based on the requirements of the research issue;
- create a research proposal in which they synthesise these methods into a methodology;
- perform ethnographic research; and
- analyse ethnographic data in order to produce a research report.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SANL323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Globalisation and the power dynamics of exchange and belonging

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to

- discuss the theoretical and historical debates concerning what is currently called globalisation;
- explain which theoretical and methodological challenges are put to Anthropology by the increasingly global movement of alliance and how recent debates concerning theory and method may provide solutions for these challenges;

	• analyse and understand certain theoretical angles on dynamic interaction between globalisation, identity, culture, race/racism, gender and ethnicity ;	
	• make a thorough analysis of the commodification of culture, cultural resistance and human rights; and	
	• master the dynamics and meaning of case studies with reference to gender, ethnicity and race in the South African environment.	

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

L.8.24   SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		
• demonstrate fundamental knowledge of sociological concepts like society, social structure and interaction, as well as basic research methodology and sociological perspectives; • critically apply theoretical perspectives to different themes in sociology and solve basic problems in this regard, and • communicate fundamental knowledge in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: SOCL121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and the Southern African context		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		
• demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of different social institutions like family, education, economy, religion, politics, health and media as seen from sociological perspectives; • critically apply sociological perspectives to these social institutions within the Southern African developmental context, and • communicate fundamental knowledge in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

Module code: SOCL211	Semester 1	NQF level: 6
Title: Sociology of development and social problems		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to		
• demonstrate a sound knowledge of concepts related to development; • critically theorize and analyse the dimensions of development and contemporary social phenomena in various societal spheres in South Africa which obstruct sustainable development and solve basic problems in this regard, and • communicate possible solutions, strategies and recommendations dealing with these problems in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group		

discussions.		

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL221	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 6**

Title: Sociology of the family and group dynamics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge about the concepts group dynamics and family;
- critically theorize and analyse themes related to groups and families based on several sociological perspectives, and
- communicate a sound knowledge on both groups and the social institution of the family in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL222	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 6**

Title: Medical Sociology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of different sociological perspectives on health, illness and the medical profession as well as socio-cultural, socio-economic and socio-political systems and their impact on health and medical practices;
- critically theorize and analyse key concepts such as health, illness, well-being, risk, vulnerability, health determinants and risk factors within the South African historical and contemporary context and solve basic problems in this regard, and
- communicate sound knowledge in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL224	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 6**

Title: Industrial Sociology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of Dunlop's conception of Industrial Relations, R. Hyman's conception of Industrial Relations and the process of production under monopoly capitalism;
- critically analyse Dunlop's analysis and apply the systems approach to analyse Industrial Relations; and
- communicate grounded knowledge in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Social theory

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of Sociological theory and its history;
- critically theorize, evaluate and analyse concepts of classical Sociology through effective source selection skills; and
- communicate comparative views of sociological theory in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Social research methodology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of social research methodology;
- critically theorize, evaluate and analyse concepts related to social research methodology and
- communicate and apply research methods in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and group projects.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL321	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Gender studies

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge about the social themes of gender, sex and sexual orientation;
- critically theorize and analyse theoretical approaches to themes related to gender and sexuality in South Africa, by solving abstract and undefined problems through effective source selection skills, and
- communicate solutions to problems and views on controversial debates on gender in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL323	Semester 2	NQF level: 7

Title: Sociology of religion

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a sound knowledge of different definitions of religion, its critiques as well as the nature of religion and spirituality in South Africa;
- critically discuss, theorize, analyse and evaluate different sociological perspectives on religion in society, as well as developments in the secularisation debate and its relevance within the South African context, and
- communicate solutions to problems and views on controversial debates on religion

in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions
Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL327	Semester 2	NQF level: 7
Title: Political Sociology		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate a sound knowledge of several themes in political sociology; • critically theorize and analyse the mentioned themes by solving abstract and undefined problems through effective source selection skills; and • communicate solutions to problems and views on controversial debates in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

L.8.25   TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION STUDIES

Module code: LAPP111	Semester 1	NQF level: 5
Title: Language Practice I [application: text editing)		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of ths module, the student should be able to • demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms, conventions and their application to the relevant target language; • demonstrate an understanding of the possible applications of the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing; • to interpret, analyse and evaluate the relevant texts and to resolve known and unknown language and editing problems by means of acquired knowledge and skills, within a familiar context; • evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Practical translations with annotations Tests and assignments – weight: 60% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%		

Module code: LAPP121	Semester 2	NQF level: 5
Title: Language Practice II (application: translation)		
Module Outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to • demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms, conventions and their application to the relevant target language; • demonstrate an understanding of the possible practical applications of the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing; • to interpret, analyse and evaluate relevant texts within a familiar context and to resolve known and unknown language and editing problems by means of acquired knowledge and skills; • evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills; • demonstrate a basic understanding of the principles that inform interpreting as a		

translation activity.		

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Practical translations with annotations
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP211	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 6**

Title: Skills for Language Practice I

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms, conventions and their application to the relevant target language;
- demonstrate an understanding of the possible practical applications of the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing;
- to interpret, analyse and evaluate relevant texts within a familiar context and to resolve known and unknown language and editing problems by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of some linguistic translation theories and how to use them in resolving known and unknown translation and editing problems;
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and appropriate user skills in selecting translation software and electronic aids for language practice, such as e-dictionaries and internet sources; and
- demonstrate an understanding of the principles that inform interpreting as a translation activity.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Practical translations with annotations
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP221	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 6**

Title: Skills for Language Practice II

On completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms, conventions and **their application to** the relevant target language;
- demonstrate an understanding of the possible practical applications of the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing;
- to interpret, analyse and evaluate relevant texts within a familiar context and to resolve known and unknown language and editing problems by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of some literary translation theories and how to use them in resolving known and unknown translation and editing problems; and
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and the appropriate user skills in selecting translation software and electronic aids for language practice, such as e-dictionaries and internet sources.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Practical translations with annotations
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP311	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Simultaneous interpreting: theory and practice

Module outcomes On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- discuss and relate the interpreting operations of the various interpreting modes to interpreting practice;
- discuss and relate self-monitoring as interpreting operation to interpreting practice;
- discuss and relate the practice of conceptualization and its importance to interpreting practice;
- discuss and relate the various models explaining interpreting phenomena to interpreting practice;
- discuss and relate the various coping strategies available to interpreters to interpreting practice, and
- discuss and relate ethical issues arising during interpreting assignments to interpreting practice.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP312	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Skills for Language Practice III

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms and conventions and their application to the relevant target language;
- demonstrate an understanding of the possible practical applications for the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing and translation;
- interpret, analyse and evaluate the relevant texts by resolving well-defined, familiar and unknown language, translation and editing problems by applying acquired knowledge and skills;
- evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of some linguistic, philosophical, cultural and literary translation theories and solve known and unknown editing problems by applying these theories; and
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and appropriate skills in selecting language software and electronic aids for language practice, such as e-dictionaries and internet sources.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP321	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Skills for Language Practice IV

On completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate a thorough and specialized knowledge of the rules, norms and conventions and their application to the relevant target language;
- demonstrate an understanding of the possible practical applications for the most important terms, rules, principles, procedures and models of text editing and translation;
- interpret, analyse and evaluate the relevant texts by resolving well-defined, familiar and unknown language, translation and editing problems by applying acquired knowledge and skills;
- evaluate, validate, account for, communicate and defend language, translation and editing choices and opinions effectively by means of acquired knowledge and skills;
- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and skills in using selected language software and electronic aids for language practice, such as e-dictionaries and internet sources.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: LAPP322	Semester 1	NQF level: 7

Title: Internship: Interpreting [in co-operation with the Language Affairs Directorate of the NWU]

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to
- produce a target text that conveys the source-text message accurately and coherently, use the appropriate vocabulary, terminology and register for the subject matter and retain a pure grammatical and idiomatic expression for their interpreting assignments;
- illustrate sound interpreting techniques in terms of fluency of delivery, voice quality suitable for the relevant equipment and correct use of the equipment for their interpreting assignments, and
- illustrate the correct application of the ethical principles of interpreting for their interpreting assignments.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 40%